第八章 空间解析几何与向量代数

第8.1节 向量及其线性运算

- 一. 向量的概念
- 1. 向量: 既有大小又有方向的量, 记为 \vec{a} , \overrightarrow{AB} .

数学上研究的向量都是自由向量.

2. 模:向量的长度,记为|a|.模为1的向量称为单位向量.

模为0的向量称为零向量,记为0,规定它的方向是任意的.

- 3. 共线与共面: 若 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 的方向相同或相反, 则称它们**平行**或共线, 记为 \vec{a} // \vec{b} .
- 三个以上的向量, 若平移后可位于同一个平面上, 则称它们共面.
- **4.** 夹角: 设 $\vec{a} = \overrightarrow{OA}$, $\vec{b} = \overrightarrow{OB}$, 则 $\varphi = \angle AOB$ ($0 \le \varphi \le \pi$) 称为 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 的夹角, 记为 (\vec{a}, \vec{b}) .

$$\vec{a} \perp \vec{b} \Leftrightarrow (\widehat{\vec{a}}, \widehat{\vec{b}}) = \frac{\pi}{2} ; \vec{a} / / \vec{b} \Leftrightarrow (\widehat{\vec{a}}, \widehat{\vec{b}}) = 0 \stackrel{\mathcal{R}}{\longrightarrow} \pi.$$

- 二. 向量的线性运算
- 1. 向量的加减法

加法定义:平行四边形法则或三角形法则.

运算律. (1) 交换律: $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \vec{b} + \vec{a}$;

(2) **结合律**: $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) + \vec{c} = \vec{a} + (\vec{b} + \vec{c})$.

减法定义: $\vec{a} - \vec{b} = \vec{a} + (-\vec{b})$, 其中 $-\vec{b}$ 表示 \vec{b} 的负向量.

 $\vec{7}$. $\vec{0} + \vec{a} = \vec{a}$. $\vec{a} - \vec{a} = \vec{0}$.

三角不等式: $|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| \le |\vec{a}| + |\vec{b}|$; 当且仅当 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 同向时等号成立.

例. 证明: 平面上对角线互相平分的四边形为平行四边形.

证. 设对角线交点为M,则由 $\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{AM} + \overrightarrow{MB}$, $\overrightarrow{DC} = \overrightarrow{DM} + \overrightarrow{MC}$, 得 $\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{DC}$,由 $\overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{AM} + \overrightarrow{MD}$, $\overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{BM} + \overrightarrow{MC}$, 得 $\overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{BC}$, 证毕.

2. 向量与数的乘法

定义. 设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则 $\lambda 与 \vec{a}$ 的数乘 $\lambda \vec{a}$ 表示这样的一个向量: (1) $|\lambda \vec{a}| = |\lambda| |\vec{a}|$;

(2) $\lambda \vec{a} / / \vec{a}$, 当 $\lambda > 0$ 时 $\lambda \vec{a}$ 与 \vec{a} 同向, 当 $\lambda < 0$ 时 $\lambda \vec{a}$ 与 \vec{a} 反向.

注. $0 \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{0}$, $\lambda \cdot \vec{0} = \vec{0}$, $1 \cdot \vec{a} = \vec{a}$, $(-1) \cdot \vec{a} = -\vec{a}$.

运算律. (1) 结合律: $\lambda(\mu \vec{a}) = (\lambda \mu)\vec{a}$;

(2) 分配律: $\lambda(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = \lambda \vec{a} + \lambda \vec{b}$, $(\lambda + \mu)\vec{a} = \lambda \vec{a} + \mu \vec{a}$.

应用. (1) 单位化: 若 $\vec{a} \neq \vec{0}$, 则 $\vec{e}_a = \frac{1}{|\vec{a}|}\vec{a}$ 是与 \vec{a} 同向的单位向量, 称为 \vec{a} 的单位化.

(2) **平行的条件**: 设 $\vec{a} \neq \vec{0}$, 则 $\vec{b} / / \vec{a} \Leftrightarrow \exists! \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, 使得 $\vec{b} = \lambda \vec{a}$.

三. 空间直角坐标系

1. 坐标系的建立

给定点O,称为**坐标原点**,及三个互相垂直的单位向量 \vec{i} , \vec{j} , \vec{k} ,称为**基本单位向量**,它们确定了三根互相垂直的数轴,分别称为x,y,z **轴**,这样就构成了Oxyz **坐标系**,也称为 $O(\vec{i},\vec{j},\vec{k})$ **系**. 习惯上,我们采用**右手系**,即 \vec{i} , \vec{j} , \vec{k} 的方向满足**右手法则**.

三根坐标轴确定了三个坐标平面. 三个坐标平面将空间分成八个卦限.

2. 向量的坐标

设 $\vec{r} = \overrightarrow{OM}$,则以OM为对角线,以三根坐标轴为棱作长方体,其位于x,y,z轴上的

三个顶点分别为
$$P,Q,R$$
, 记 $\overrightarrow{OP} = x\overrightarrow{i}$, $\overrightarrow{OQ} = y\overrightarrow{j}$, $\overrightarrow{OR} = z\overrightarrow{k}$,则

$$\overrightarrow{OM} = \overrightarrow{OP} + \overrightarrow{OQ} + \overrightarrow{OR} = x\vec{i} + y\vec{j} + z\vec{k}$$
,称为 \vec{r} 的**坐标分解式**, $x\vec{i}$, $y\vec{j}$, $z\vec{k}$ 分别称为 \vec{r} 沿

三根坐标轴方向的分向量, 而x,y,z称为它的分量, 或坐标, 记 $\vec{r} = (x,y,z)$.

由于 $M \leftrightarrow \vec{r} = \overrightarrow{OM} \leftrightarrow (x, y, z)$,故x, y, z也称为M的坐标,记M(x, y, z).

四. 利用坐标作向量的线性运算

定理. 设
$$\vec{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
, $\vec{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$, $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, 则

$$(1) \vec{a} \pm \vec{b} = \left(a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z\right); (2) \lambda \vec{a} = \left(\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z\right).$$

推论. 设
$$\vec{a} \neq \vec{0}$$
, 则 $\vec{b} // \vec{a} \Leftrightarrow \frac{b_x}{a_x} = \frac{b_y}{a_y} = \frac{b_z}{a_z}$.

推论. 设
$$\vec{r} = \overrightarrow{AB}$$
, 若 $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$, $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$, 则 $\vec{r} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$.

例. 设
$$A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$$
, $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$, $\lambda \neq -1$, 在 AB 上求一点 M , 使得 $\overrightarrow{AM} = \lambda \overrightarrow{MB}$.

解. 设
$$M(x,y,z)$$
,则 $\overrightarrow{AM} = (x-x_1,y-y_1,z-z_1)$, $\overrightarrow{MB} = (x_2-x,y_2-y,z_2-z)$,故

$$\overrightarrow{AM} = \lambda \overrightarrow{MB} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x - x_1 = \lambda (x_2 - x) \\ y - y_1 = \lambda (y_2 - y) \Rightarrow x = \frac{x_1 + \lambda x_2}{1 + \lambda}, y = \frac{y_1 + \lambda y_2}{1 + \lambda}, z = \frac{z_1 + \lambda z_2}{1 + \lambda}. \end{cases}$$

五. 向量的模, 方向角与投影

1. 向量的模与两点间的距离公式

定理. 设
$$\vec{r} = (x, y, z)$$
, 则 $|\vec{r}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$.

推论(距离公式). 设 $A(x_1,y_1,z_1)$, $B(x_2,y_2,z_2)$, 则

$$|AB| = |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$
.

例. 已知两点 A(4,0,5) 和 B(7,1,3), 求与 \overrightarrow{AB} 平行的单位向量.

解.
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (3,1,-2), |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{14}$$
,故所求向量为 $\overrightarrow{e} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}(3,1,-2)$.

2. 方向角与方向余弦

定理. 设
$$\vec{r} = (x, y, z)$$
, 记 $\alpha = (\widehat{\vec{a}, i})$, $\beta = (\widehat{\vec{a}, j})$, $\gamma = (\widehat{\vec{a}, k})$, 称为 \vec{r} 的方向角, 则

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{x}{|\vec{r}|} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}, \cos \beta = \frac{y}{|\vec{r}|} = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}, \cos \gamma = \frac{z}{|\vec{r}|} = \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}.$$

推论. $(\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma) = \frac{\vec{r}}{|\vec{r}|} = \vec{e}_r$;特别地, $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma = 1$.

注. 称 \vec{r} 的三个方向角的余弦为 \vec{r} 的方向余弦.

例. 已知两点 $A(2,2,\sqrt{2})$ 和 B(1,3,0), 求 \overline{AB} 的方向角.

解.
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (-1, 1, -\sqrt{2})$$
, $|\overrightarrow{AB}| = 2$, $\cos \alpha = -\frac{1}{2}$, $\cos \beta = \frac{1}{2}$, $\cos \gamma = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$, 故 $\alpha = \frac{2\pi}{3}$, $\beta = \frac{\pi}{3}$, $\gamma = \frac{3\pi}{4}$.

例. 在第一卦限求一点 A, 使得 \overrightarrow{OA} 与 x, y 轴的夹角分别为 $\frac{\pi}{3}$, $\frac{\pi}{4}$, 且 $|\overrightarrow{OA}|$ = 6.

解.
$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$$
, $\cos \beta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \Rightarrow \cos \gamma = \frac{1}{2}$, $\overrightarrow{OA} = 6\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \left(3, 3\sqrt{2}, 3\right)$, 故 $A\left(3, 3\sqrt{2}, 3\right)$.

3. 向量在轴上的投影

定义. 设 $\vec{b} \neq \vec{0}$, 记 $\Pr_{\vec{b}}\vec{a} = |\vec{a}|\cos(\hat{\vec{a}},\hat{\vec{b}})$, 称为 \vec{a} 在 \vec{b} 上的投影, 也记 $(\vec{a})_{\vec{b}}$.

若点O及单位向量 \vec{e} 确定了u轴,则 \vec{a} 在u轴上的<mark>投影</mark> $\mathrm{Prj}_u \vec{a} = \mathrm{Prj}_{\vec{e}} \vec{a}$,也记为 $(\vec{a})_u$.

定理. 设 $\vec{c} \neq \vec{0}$,则 $\Pr_{\vec{c}}(\lambda \vec{a} + \mu \vec{b}) = \lambda \Pr_{\vec{c}} \vec{a} + \mu \Pr_{\vec{c}} \vec{b}$.

补充练习

1. 求以 $\vec{a} = \vec{i} + \vec{j}$, $\vec{b} = -2\vec{j} + \vec{k}$ 为边的平行四边形的对角线长度.

解.
$$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = |(1, -1, 1)| = \sqrt{3}$$
, $|\vec{a} - \vec{b}| = |(1, 3, -1)| = \sqrt{11}$.

2. 设 \vec{a} = (7,-4,-4), \vec{b} = (-2,-1,2), 求 \vec{c} , 使 $|\vec{c}|$ = $3\sqrt{42}$, 且 \vec{c} 位于 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 之间夹角的角平分线上.

解.
$$|\vec{a}| = 9$$
, $|\vec{b}| = 3$, 故 $\vec{c} = \pm 3\sqrt{42} (\vec{a} + 3\vec{b})_0 = \pm \sqrt{7} (1, -7, 2)$.

3. 设 \vec{a} , \vec{b} , \vec{c} 均为非零向量,两两不共线,但 \vec{a} + \vec{b} 与 \vec{c} 共线, \vec{b} + \vec{c} 与 \vec{a} +线,证明: \vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = $\vec{0}$.

证.
$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \lambda \vec{c}$$
, $\vec{b} + \vec{c} = \mu \vec{a}$, 故 $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = \lambda \vec{c} + \vec{c} = \vec{a} + \mu \vec{a} \Rightarrow \lambda = \mu = -1$, 证毕.

第8.2节 数量积 向量积 混合积

一. 两向量的数量积

定义. $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \cos(\vec{a}, \vec{b}) = |\vec{b}| \operatorname{Prj}_{\vec{b}} \vec{a}$, 称为 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 的数量积(点积).

几何意义.
$$\cos(\widehat{\vec{a}}, \widehat{\vec{b}}) = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|}$$
, $\operatorname{Prj}_{\vec{b}} \vec{a} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}$.

物理意义. 设物体在常力 \vec{F} 作用下, 沿直线从点 A 移动到点 B , 则 \vec{F} 所作的功为 $W = |\vec{F}| \cos \theta \cdot |\overrightarrow{AB}| = |\vec{F}| |\overrightarrow{AB}| \cos \theta = \vec{F} \cdot \overrightarrow{AB}$.

性质. (1) $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = |\vec{a}|^2$; (2) $\vec{a} \perp \vec{b} \Leftrightarrow \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$.

运算律. (1) 交換律: $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$;

(2) **分配律**:
$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$$
, $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$;

(3) **结合律**:
$$(\lambda \vec{a}) \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot (\lambda \vec{b}) = \lambda (\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b})$$
.

注.
$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = |\vec{a}|^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + |\vec{b}|^2$$
, $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) = |\vec{a}|^2 - |\vec{b}|^2$.

定理(坐标表达式). 设 $\vec{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$, $\vec{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$, 则 $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z$.

推论.
$$\cos(\widehat{a}, \widehat{b}) = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{\sqrt{a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2} \sqrt{b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2}}$$
; $\operatorname{Prj}_{\widehat{b}} \widehat{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{\sqrt{b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2}}$.

例. 证明三角形的余弦定理.

证.
$$a^2 = |\overrightarrow{BC}|^2 = \overrightarrow{BC} \cdot \overrightarrow{BC} = (\overrightarrow{AC} - \overrightarrow{AB}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{AC} - \overrightarrow{AB}) = |\overrightarrow{AC}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{AB}|^2 - 2|\overrightarrow{AC}| |\overrightarrow{AB}| \cos \angle A = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos \angle A$$
,证毕.

例. 已知三点M(1,1,1), A(2,2,1), B(2,1,2), 求 $\angle AMB$.

解.
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1,1,0)$$
, $\overrightarrow{MB} = (1,0,1)$, 故 $\cos \angle AMB = \frac{\overrightarrow{MA} \cdot \overrightarrow{MB}}{|\overrightarrow{MA}||\overrightarrow{MB}|} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \angle AMB = \frac{\pi}{3}$.

二. 两向量的向量积

定义. $\vec{c} = \vec{a} \times \vec{b}$ 是这样一个向量:它的模 $|\vec{c}| = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin(\hat{a}, \hat{b})$,垂直于 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 所在平面,

并且满足**右手法则**, 称 \vec{c} 为 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 的向量积(叉积).

几何意义. $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$ 等于以 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 为边的平行四边形的面积.

性质. (1) $\vec{a} \times \vec{a} = \vec{0}$; (2) $\vec{a} / / \vec{b} \Leftrightarrow \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{0}$.

运算律. (1) 反交换律: $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = -\vec{b} \times \vec{a}$;

(2) 分配律:
$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \vec{a} \times \vec{c} + \vec{b} \times \vec{c}$$
, $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} + \vec{c}) = \vec{a} \times \vec{b} + \vec{a} \times \vec{c}$;

(3) **结合律**:
$$(\lambda \vec{a}) \times \vec{b} = \vec{a} \times (\lambda \vec{b}) = \lambda (\vec{a} \times \vec{b})$$
.

注.
$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) = -2\vec{a} \times \vec{b}$$
.

定理(坐标表达式). 设 $\vec{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \vec{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$ 则

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x) = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}.$$

例. 设 \vec{a} , \vec{b} , $\vec{c} \neq \vec{0}$,证明: $\vec{b} = \vec{c} \Leftrightarrow \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c}$, $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{a} \times \vec{c}$.

证. 必要性: 显然. 充分性: $\vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} - \vec{c}) = 0$, $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} - \vec{c}) = 0$, 即 $\vec{b} - \vec{c} = \vec{a}$ 垂直又平行, 故 $\vec{b} - \vec{c} = \vec{0}$, 即得, 证毕.

例. 设 $\vec{a} = (2,1,-1)$, b = (1,-1,2), 求与 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 均垂直的单位向量 \vec{e} .

解.
$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (1, -5, -3),$$
故 $\vec{e} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{35}} (1, -5, -3).$

例. 已知三点 A(1,2,3), B(3,4,5), C(2,4,7), 求三角形 ABC 的面积.

解.
$$S = \frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{AC}| = \frac{1}{2} |(2,2,2) \times (1,2,4)| = \frac{1}{2} |(4,-6,2)| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{56} = \sqrt{14}$$
.

三. 向量的混合积

定义. 称 $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}$ 为 \vec{a} , \vec{b} , \vec{c} 的混合积, 记为 $[\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}]$.

定理(坐标表达式). 设 $\vec{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$, $\vec{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$, $\vec{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$, 则

$$\begin{bmatrix} \vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix}.$$

推论.
$$\begin{bmatrix} \vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c} \end{bmatrix} = -\begin{bmatrix} \vec{a}, \vec{c}, \vec{b} \end{bmatrix} = -\begin{bmatrix} \vec{b}, \vec{a}, \vec{c} \end{bmatrix} = -\begin{bmatrix} \vec{c}, \vec{b}, \vec{a} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[\vec{a}, \vec{a}, \vec{b} \right] = \left[\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{a} \right] = \left[\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{b} \right] = 0, \\ \left[\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c} \right] = \left[\vec{b}, \vec{c}, \vec{a} \right] = \left[\vec{c}, \vec{a}, \vec{b} \right].$$

几何意义. 以 \vec{a} , \vec{b} , \vec{c} 为棱的平行六面体的体积 $V = [\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}]$;

以 \vec{a} , \vec{b} , \vec{c} 为棱的四面体的体积 $V = \frac{1}{6} \left[[\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}] \right]$.

推论.
$$\vec{a}$$
, \vec{b} , \vec{c} 共面 \Leftrightarrow $\begin{bmatrix} \vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c} \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} = 0$.

推论. 以 $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$, $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$, $C(x_3, y_3, z_3)$, $D(x_4, y_4, z_4)$ 为顶点的四面体体积

$$V_{ABCD} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{vmatrix} x_2 - x_1 & y_2 - y_1 & z_2 - z_1 \\ x_3 - x_1 & y_3 - y_1 & z_3 - z_1 \\ x_4 - x_1 & y_4 - y_1 & z_4 - z_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

例. 求 A(1,2,0), B(2,3,1), C(4,2,2)确定的平面 Π 的方程.

解.
$$\forall M(x,y,z), M \in \Pi \Leftrightarrow A,B,C,M$$
 共面 $\Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 2-1 & 3-2 & 1-0 \\ 4-1 & 2-2 & 2-0 \\ x-1 & y-2 & z-0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$,即

$$2x + y - 3z - 4 = 0$$
.

补充练习

1. 设 $|\vec{a}|=2$, $|\vec{b}|=\sqrt{2}$, $|\vec{a}\times\vec{b}|=2$, 且 \vec{a} 与 \vec{b} 的夹角 θ 为钝角, 求 $\vec{a}\cdot\vec{b}$.

解.
$$|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|\sin\theta = 2 \Rightarrow \sin\theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \Rightarrow \cos\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$
, 故 $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}||\vec{b}|\cos\theta = -2$.

2. 设
$$\vec{a} \neq \vec{0}$$
, $\vec{b} \neq \vec{0}$, 并且 $\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} \perp 7\vec{a} - 5\vec{b}$, $\vec{a} - 4\vec{b} \perp 7\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}$, 求 $(\widehat{\vec{a},\vec{b}})$.

解.
$$\begin{cases} \left(\vec{a}+3\vec{b}\right)\cdot\left(7\vec{a}-5\vec{b}\right)=0\\ \left(\vec{a}-4\vec{b}\right)\cdot\left(7\vec{a}-2\vec{b}\right)=0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \left|\vec{a}\right|^2=2\vec{a}\cdot\vec{b}\\ \left|\vec{b}\right|^2=2\vec{a}\cdot\vec{b} \end{cases}, \text{ th } \cos(\widehat{\vec{a}},\widehat{\vec{b}})=\frac{\vec{a}\cdot\vec{b}}{\left|\vec{a}\right|\left|\vec{b}\right|}=\frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow (\widehat{\vec{a}},\widehat{\vec{b}})=\frac{\pi}{3}.$$

3. 设
$$|\vec{b}| = 1$$
, $(\vec{a}, \vec{b}) = \frac{\pi}{4}$, 求 $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{|\vec{a} + x\vec{b}| - |\vec{a}|}{x}$.

解.
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| - \left| \vec{a} \right|}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right|^2 - \left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2 + 2x\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + x^2 \left| \vec{b} \right|^2 - \left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2 + 2x\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + x^2 \left| \vec{b} \right|^2 - \left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2 + 2x\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + x^2 \left| \vec{b} \right|^2 - \left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2 + 2x\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + x^2 \left| \vec{b} \right|^2 - \left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2 + 2x\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + x^2 \left| \vec{b} \right|^2 - \left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2 + 2x\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + x^2 \left| \vec{b} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2 + 2x\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + x^2 \left| \vec{b} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a} \right| \right)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left| \vec{a} \right|^2}{x \left(\left| \vec{a} + x\vec{b} \right| + \left| \vec{a}$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + x |\vec{b}|^2}{|\vec{a} + x\vec{b}| + |\vec{a}|} = \frac{2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{2|\vec{a}|} = |\vec{b}| \cos(\widehat{\vec{a}}, \widehat{\vec{b}}) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

4. 设
$$\vec{a} = (2, -3, 1)$$
, $\vec{b} = (1, -2, 3)$, $\vec{c} = (2, 1, 2)$, 若 $\vec{r} \perp \vec{a}$, $\vec{r} \perp \vec{b}$, $\Prj_{\vec{c}} \vec{r} = 14$, 求 \vec{r} .

解. 设
$$\vec{r} = (x, y, z)$$
, 则
$$\begin{cases} 2x - 3y + z = 0 \\ x - 2y + 3z = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = 14 \\ y = 10, & \text{the } \vec{r} = (14, 10, 2). \\ z = 2 \end{cases}$$

5. 已知
$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = 2$$
,求 $[(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \times (\vec{b} + \vec{c})] \cdot (\vec{c} + \vec{a})$.

解.
$$\left[\left(\vec{a} + \vec{b} \right) \times \left(\vec{b} + \vec{c} \right) \right] \cdot \left(\vec{c} + \vec{a} \right) = \left(\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \right) \cdot \vec{c} + \left(\vec{b} \times \vec{c} \right) \cdot \vec{a} = 2 \left(\vec{a} \times \vec{b} \right) \cdot \vec{c} = 4$$
.

6.
$$|\vec{q}| = \sqrt{3}$$
, $|\vec{b}| = 1$, $(\vec{a}, \vec{b}) = \frac{\pi}{6}$, $|\vec{q}| = 1$, $|\vec{a}| = 1$

解.
$$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 = (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = 3 + 1 + 2 \cdot \sqrt{3} \cdot 1 \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{6} = 7$$
,

$$\left| \vec{a} - \vec{b} \right|^2 = \left(\vec{a} - \vec{b} \right) \cdot \left(\vec{a} - \vec{b} \right) = 3 + 1 - 2 \cdot \sqrt{3} \cdot 1 \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{6} = 1$$

$$(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) = 3 - 1 = 2$$
;

(1)
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\vec{a}-\vec{b}}(\vec{a}+\vec{b}) = \frac{(\vec{a}+\vec{b})\cdot(\vec{a}-\vec{b})}{|\vec{a}-\vec{b}|} = \frac{2}{1} = 2$$
;

(2)
$$\cos(\vec{a} + \vec{b}, \vec{a} - \vec{b}) = \frac{(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b})}{|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{7} \cdot 1} = \frac{2\sqrt{7}}{7}$$
.

7. 设 $|\vec{a}|=1$, $|\vec{b}|=1$, 且 $\vec{a}-2\vec{b}\perp 2\vec{a}-\vec{b}$, 求以 $\vec{a}+3\vec{b}$ 和 $2\vec{a}+\vec{b}$ 为边的三角形面积.

解.
$$A = \frac{1}{2} \left| \left(\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} \right) \times \left(2\vec{a} + \vec{b} \right) \right| = \frac{5}{2} \left| \vec{a} \times \vec{b} \right| = \frac{5}{2} \left| \vec{a} \right| \left| \vec{b} \right| \sin(\widehat{\vec{a}}, \widehat{\vec{b}}) = \frac{5}{2} \sin(\widehat{\vec{a}}, \widehat{\vec{b}}),$$

$$(\vec{a}-2\vec{b})\cdot(2\vec{a}-\vec{b})=0 \Rightarrow 2|\vec{a}|^2-5\vec{a}\cdot\vec{b}+2|\vec{b}|^2=0 \Rightarrow \vec{a}\cdot\vec{b}=\frac{4}{5}$$
, to

$$\cos(\widehat{\vec{a}}, \widehat{\vec{b}}) = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|} = \frac{4}{5} \Rightarrow \sin(\widehat{\vec{a}}, \widehat{\vec{b}}) = \frac{3}{5}, \text{ th } A = \frac{3}{2}.$$

8. 求位于 $\vec{a} = (2,1,2)$, $\vec{b} = (1,-2,2)$ 所在平面, 与 \vec{a} 垂直的单位向量.

解. 设
$$\vec{e} = (x, y, z)$$
, 则 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$, $2x + y + 2z = 0$,
$$\begin{vmatrix} x & y & z \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$
,解得

$$\vec{e} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{585}} (1, -22, 10).$$

第8.3节 平面及其方程

一. 曲面方程与空间曲线方程的概念

定义. 设有曲面 S 和方程 F(x,y,z)=0,若 $(x,y,z)\in S \Leftrightarrow F(x,y,z)=0$,则称方程 F(x,y,z)=0为 S 的方程,而 S 称为方程 F(x,y,z)=0 的图形.

定义. 设有空间曲线
$$\Gamma$$
 和方程组 $\begin{cases} F(x,y,z) = 0 \\ G(x,y,z) = 0 \end{cases}$,若 $(x,y,z) \in \Gamma \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} F(x,y,z) = 0 \\ G(x,y,z) = 0 \end{cases}$

则此方程组称为 Γ 的方程,而 Γ 称为方程组的图形.

二. 平面的点法式方程

定理. 过点 $M_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$, 以非零向量 $\vec{n} = (A, B, C)$ 为法向量的平面 Π 是唯一的,它的方程为 $A(x-x_0)+B(y-y_0)+C(z-z_0)=0$, 称为该平面的点法式方程.

注. 若平面方程为 Ax + By + Cz + D = 0, 则 $\vec{n} = (A, B, C)$ 为其法向量.

例. 求过点(2,-3,0), 且平行于平面x-2y+3z+1=0的平面方程.

解.
$$\vec{n} = (1,-2,3)$$
, 故所求方程为 $(x-2)-2(y+3)+3z=0$, 即 $x-2y+3z-8=0$.

例. 求过点(1,1,1), 垂直于平面x-y+z=0, 3x+2y-12z+5=0的平面方程.

解.
$$\vec{n} = \vec{n}_1 \times \vec{n}_2 = (1, -1, 1) \times (3, 2, -12) = (10, 15, 5) = 5(2, 3, 1)$$
, 故

$$2 \cdot (x-1) + 3 \cdot (y-1) + 1 \cdot (z-1) = 0$$
, $\mathbb{P} 2x + 3y + z - 6 = 0$.

例. 求过三点 $M_1(2,-1,4)$, $M_2(-1,3,-2)$, $M_3(0,2,3)$ 的平面方程.

解. 取
$$\vec{n} = \overline{M_1 M_2} \times \overline{M_1 M_3} = (-3, 4, -6) \times (-2, 3, -1) = (14, 9, -1)$$
, 故

14·
$$(x-2)$$
+9· $(y+1)$ - $(z-4)$ =0, \mathbb{P} 14 x +9 y - z -15=0.

注. 一般地, 过点 $M_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$, 与不共线的向量 \vec{a} , \vec{b} 均平行的平面方程为

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overrightarrow{MM_0}, \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b} \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} x - x_0 & y - y_0 & z - z_0 \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} = 0; 过三点 M_1, M_2, M_3 的平面方程为$$

$$\left[\overrightarrow{MM_{1}}, \overrightarrow{M_{2}M_{1}}, \overrightarrow{M_{3}M_{1}} \right] = 0 \Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} x - x_{1} & y - y_{1} & z - z_{1} \\ x_{2} - x_{1} & y_{2} - y_{1} & z_{2} - z_{1} \\ x_{3} - x_{1} & y_{3} - y_{1} & z_{3} - z_{1} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

三. 平面的一般方程

- 三元一次方程(线性方程) Ax + By + Cz + D = 0 称为平面的一般方程, 其中
- (1) 若D=0,则平面过原点;
- (2) 若 A=0, 则平面平行于 x 轴, 因为 $\vec{n}=(0,B,C)$ 垂直于 x 轴; 若 B=0, 则平面平行于 v 轴; 若 C=0, 则平面平行于 z 轴.
- (3)若A=B=0,则平面平行于x,y轴,即平行于xOy面.

例. 求过点M(4,-3,-1)与x轴的平面 Π 的方程.

解一. 设
$$\Pi$$
: $By + Cz = 0$, 由 $(4, -3, -1) \in \Pi$, 得 $B(-3) + C(-1) = 0 \Rightarrow C = -3B$, 故 Π : $y - 3z = 0$.

解二.
$$\overrightarrow{OM} = (4, -3, -1)//\Pi$$
, $\vec{i} = (1, 0, 0)//\Pi$, 可取 $\vec{n} = \vec{i} \times \overrightarrow{OM} = (0, 1, -3)$, 故 $0 \cdot (x - 4) + (y + 3) - 3 \cdot (z + 1) = 0$, 即 $\Pi : y - 3z = 0$.

例. 求过点(1,1,1),并且垂直于平面x-y+z=0, 3x+2y-12z+5=0的平面方程.

解一. 设
$$Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$$
, 则
$$\begin{cases} A + B + C + D = 0 \\ A - B + C = 0 \\ 3A + 2B - 12C = 0 \end{cases}$$
,解得

$$A = -\frac{D}{3}$$
, $B = -\frac{D}{2}$, $C = -\frac{D}{6}$, $2x + 3y + z - 6 = 0$.

解二. 取
$$\vec{n} = (1,-1,1) \times (3,2,-12) = (10,15,5) = 5(2,3,1)$$
, 故

$$2 \cdot (x-1) + 3 \cdot (y-1) + 1 \cdot (z-1) = 0$$
, $\mathbb{P} 2x + 3y + z - 6 = 0$.

例. 求过两点 A(1,1,1), B(0,1,-1), 且垂直于平面 x+y+z=0 的平面方程.

解一. 设
$$Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$$
, 则

$$\begin{cases} A+B+C+D=0 \\ B-C+D=0 \\ A+B+C=0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A=-2C \\ B=C \\ D=0 \end{cases}, \; \exists I = -2x+y+z=0.$$

解二. 取
$$\vec{n} = \overrightarrow{AB} \times \vec{n}_1 = (-1,0,-2) \times (1,1,1) = (2,-1,-1)$$
, 于是

$$2(x-1)-(y-1)-(z-1)=0$$
, $\mathbb{Z}[2x-y-z=0]$.

四. 平面的截距式方程

定理. 在三根坐标轴上的截距分别为a, b, c 的平面方程为 $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$.

例. 求在 y 轴和 z 轴上截距分别为 30 和 10, 并且与 $\vec{r} = (2,1,3)$ 平行的平面方程.

解. 设
$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{30} + \frac{z}{10} = 1$$
, 则 $\left(\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{30}, \frac{1}{10}\right) \perp (2,1,3) \Rightarrow \frac{2}{a} + \frac{1}{30} + \frac{3}{10} = 0 \Rightarrow a = -6$, 故

$$\frac{x}{-6} + \frac{y}{30} + \frac{z}{10} = 1$$
, $\mathbb{R}[5x - y - 3z + 30] = 0$.

例. 求平行于平面 2x + y + 2z + 5 = 0,并且与三个坐标面构成的四面体体积为1的平面方程.

解. 设
$$2x + y + 2z + D = 0$$
,即 $\frac{x}{-D/2} + \frac{y}{-D} + \frac{z}{-D/2} = 1$,于是 $\frac{1}{6} \left| -\frac{D^3}{4} \right| = 1$,得 $D = \pm \sqrt[3]{24}$,故 $2x + y + 2z \pm \sqrt[3]{24} = 0$.

五. 两平面的夹角

定义. 两平面的法向量的夹角 $\theta\left(0 \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ 称为两平面的<mark>夹角</mark>, 即

若 Π_1 : $A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 = 0$, Π_2 : $A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0$, 则两者的夹角为

$$\theta = \arccos \frac{\left| A_1 A_2 + B_1 B_2 + C_1 C_2 \right|}{\sqrt{A_1^2 + B_1^2 + C_1^2} \cdot \sqrt{A_2^2 + B_2^2 + C_2^2}}.$$

例. 求通过x轴, 且与平面x-y=0成 $\frac{\pi}{3}$ 夹角的平面方程.

解. 设
$$By + Cz = 0$$
, 由 $\frac{|(0, B, C) \cdot (1, -1, 0)|}{\sqrt{0 + B^2 + C^2} \cdot \sqrt{1 + 1 + 0}} = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \Rightarrow \frac{B^2}{B^2 + C^2} = \frac{1}{2}$, 得 $B = \pm C$, 故

所求平面方程为 $y\pm z=0$.

六. 点到平面的距离

定理. 点 $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ 到平面 $\Pi : Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$ 的距离为

$$d = \frac{\left| Ax_0 + By_0 + Cz_0 + D \right|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

推论. 两平面 $\Pi_1: Ax + By + Cz + D_1 = 0$, $\Pi_2: Ax + By + Cz + D_2 = 0$ 之间的距离

$$d = \frac{|D_2 - D_1|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

例. 求平面 x+y+z=1 与坐标面构成四面体的内切球球心坐标.

解. 设球心为 (x_0, y_0, z_0) ,则由它到四面体的四个面距离相等,即

$$x_0 = y_0 = z_0 = \frac{1 - (x_0 + y_0 + z_0)}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2}} \Rightarrow \sqrt{3}z_0 = 1 - 3z_0, \ \text{th} \ x_0 = y_0 = z_0 = \frac{1}{3 + \sqrt{3}}.$$

例. 求两平面 x+2y+3z+1=0, 2x+3y+z-4=0的角平分面方程.

解.
$$M(x,y,z) \in \Pi \Leftrightarrow \frac{|x+2y+3z+1|}{\sqrt{1+4+9}} = \frac{|2x+3y+z-4|}{\sqrt{4+9+1}}$$
,即

$$3x + 5y + 4z - 3 = 0$$
, $\vec{y} = 3x + 3y + 4z - 5 = 0$.

补充练习

1. 求与球面 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2x + 6z + 6 = 0$ 切于 $M(2, \sqrt{2}, -4)$ 的平面方程.

解.
$$(x-1)^2 + y^2 + (z+3)^2 = 4$$
, 球心为 $A(1,0,-3)$, $\vec{n} = \overrightarrow{AM} = (1,\sqrt{2},-1)$, 故

$$1 \cdot (x-2) + \sqrt{2} \cdot (y-\sqrt{2}) - 1 \cdot (z+4) = 0$$
, $\exists x + \sqrt{2}y - z - 8 = 0$.

2. 求与原点的距离为6, 三个截距之比为1:3:2的平面方程.

解. 设
$$\frac{x}{k} + \frac{y}{3k} + \frac{z}{2k} = 1 \Rightarrow 6x + 2y + 3z - 6k = 0$$
,由 $\frac{\left|-6k\right|}{\sqrt{36 + 4 + 9}} = 6 \Rightarrow k = \pm 7$,故 $6x + 2y + 3z \pm 42 = 0$.

3. 求圆
$$\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2x + 4y - 6z = 20 \\ 2x + y - 2z = 3 \end{cases}$$
的面积.

解. $(x-1)^2 + (y+2)^2 + (z-3)^2 = 34$,球心(1,-2,3)到2x + y - 2z = 3的距离d = 3,故上述圆的半径 $r = \sqrt{34-9} = 5$,于是 $A = 25\pi$.

4. 已知 A(1,0,2), B(-1,1,1), C(3,0,4), 求平行于三点所在平面, 并且与该平面的距离为2的平面方程.

解. 三点所在平面为x+y-z+1=0,设所求平面为x+y-z+D=0,则

$$\frac{|D-1|}{\sqrt{1+1+1}} = 2 \Rightarrow D = 1 \pm 2\sqrt{3}$$
, it $x + y - z + 1 \pm 2\sqrt{3} = 0$.

第8.4节 空间直线及其方程

一. 空间直线的一般方程

方程组
$$\begin{cases} A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 = 0 \\ A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$
称为空间直线的**一般方程**.

例. 求过点(-3,2,5), 且与直线
$$\begin{cases} x-4z=3 \\ 2x-y-5z=1 \end{cases}$$
 平行的直线方程.

解. 过(-3,2,5), 平行于
$$x-4z=3$$
的平面为 $x-4z+23=0$;过(-3,2,5), 平行于

$$2x-y-5z=1$$
的平面为 $2x-y-5z+33=0$,故所求直线为
$$\begin{cases} x-4z+23=0\\ 2x-y-5z+33=0 \end{cases}$$

二. 平面束方程

定理. 设平面
$$\Pi$$
 过 L :
$$\begin{cases} A_1x+B_1y+C_1z+D_1=0\\ A_2x+B_2y+C_2z+D_2=0 \end{cases}$$
, 则存在 $\lambda,\mu\in\mathbb{R}$, 使得 Π 可表示为

$$\mu(A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1) + \lambda(A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2) = 0.$$

推论. 若 Π 不是平面 $A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0 (\mu \neq 0)$,则它的方程可以表示为 $A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 + \lambda(A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2) = 0$.

例. 求过点(1,2,1)和直线
$$\begin{cases} x-2y-3z=0 \\ x-z=6 \end{cases}$$
的平面方程.

解. 设
$$x-2y-3z+\lambda(x-z-6)=0$$
,代入 $(1,2,1)$,得 $\lambda=-1$,故 $y+z=3$.

例. 求
$$L:\begin{cases} x+y-z-1=0 \\ x-y+z+1=0 \end{cases}$$
 在 $\Pi_1: x+y+z=0$ 上的投影直线 L' 的方程;并求过 L' ,

且与 Π_1 的夹角为 $\frac{\pi}{6}$ 的平面 Π 的方程.

解. 设过L且垂直于 Π_1 的平面为 $x+y-z-1+\lambda(x-y+z+1)=0$,由

$$(1+\lambda,1-\lambda,\lambda-1)\cdot (1,1,1)=0 \Rightarrow \lambda=-1\,,\; 即\; y-z-1=0\,,\; 故\; L': \begin{cases} y-z-1=0\\ x+y+z=0 \end{cases};$$

设
$$\Pi: y-z-1+\lambda(x+y+z)=0$$
,则 $\vec{n}=(\lambda,1+\lambda,\lambda-1)$,由

$$\cos\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\left|(\lambda, 1+\lambda, \lambda-1)\cdot (1, 1, 1)\right|}{\left|(\lambda, 1+\lambda, \lambda-1)\right|\left|(1, 1, 1)\right|} \Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\left|3\lambda\right|}{\sqrt{3\lambda^2+2}\cdot\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm\sqrt{2}, 故 \Pi 的方程为$$

$$\sqrt{2}x + (1+\sqrt{2})y + (\sqrt{2}-1)z - 1 = 0$$
 $\overrightarrow{x} - \sqrt{2}x + (1-\sqrt{2})y + (-\sqrt{2}-1)z - 1 = 0$.

三. 空间直线的对称式方程

定理. 设直线 L 过点 $M_0(x_0,y_0,z_0)$, 且平行于非零向量 $\vec{s}=(m,n,p)$, 则它满足方程

$$\frac{x-x_0}{m} = \frac{y-y_0}{n} = \frac{z-z_0}{p}$$
, 称为 L 的**对称式方程**.

注. $\vec{s} = (m, n, p)$ 称为 L 的方向向量, m, n, p 称为 L 的方向数.

推论. 过两点 $M_i(x_i, y_i, z_i)$ 的直线方程为 $\frac{x-x_1}{x_2-x_1} = \frac{y-y_1}{y_2-y_1} = \frac{z-z_1}{z_2-z_1}$.

例. 求过点(-3,2,5), 且平行于直线 $\frac{x-2}{-1} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z+1}{0}$ 的直线方程.

解.
$$\vec{s} = (-1,2,0)$$
, 故 $\frac{x+3}{-1} = \frac{y-2}{2} = \frac{z-5}{0}$.

例. 求过点(1,-2,4), 且垂直于平面2x-3y+z-4=0的直线方程.

解.
$$\vec{s} = (2, -3, 1)$$
, 故 $\frac{x-1}{2} = \frac{y+2}{-3} = \frac{z-4}{1}$.

例. 求过点(1,0,-3), 且与平面x-4z=3和2x-y-5z=1平行的直线方程.

解.
$$\vec{s} = (1,0,-4) \times (2,-1,-5) = (-4,-3,-1)$$
, 故 $\frac{x-1}{4} = \frac{y}{3} = \frac{z+3}{1}$.

例. 求直线
$$L:\begin{cases} x+y+z+1=0\\ 2x-y+3z+4=0 \end{cases}$$
 的对称式方程.

解. 令
$$x = 1$$
, 由 $\begin{cases} y + z = -2 \\ y - 3z = 6 \end{cases}$ $\Rightarrow y = 0$, $z = -2$, 故 $M(1, 0, -2) \in L$;

再取
$$\vec{s} = (1,1,1) \times (2,-1,3) = (4,-1,-3)$$
,得 $L: \frac{x-1}{4} = \frac{y}{-1} = \frac{z+2}{-3}$.

四. 空间直线的参数方程

定理. 过点 (x_0, y_0, z_0) , 且平行于非零向量(m, n, p)的直线可表示为 $\begin{cases} x = mt + x_0 \\ y = nt + y_0 \\ z = pt + z_0 \end{cases}$

例. 求直线
$$\frac{x-2}{1} = \frac{y-3}{1} = \frac{z-4}{2}$$
 与平面 $2x + y + z - 6 = 0$ 的交点.

解. 设交点为Q(t+2,t+3,2t+4),代入2x+y+z-6=0,得t=-1,故Q(1,2,2).

例. 求点 P(-1,2,-2) 关于平面 $\Pi: x+2y-z+1=0$ 的对称点 P_1 的坐标.

解. 过 *P*,垂直于 Π 的直线
$$L: \frac{x+1}{1} = \frac{y-2}{2} = \frac{z+2}{-1}$$
,设 $L \cap \Pi = Q(t-1, 2t+2, -t-2)$,

代入
$$x+2y-z+1=0$$
,得 $t=-1$,故 $Q(-2,0,-1)$,于是 $P_1(-3,-2,0)$.

例. 设一束光线由
$$P(3,-5,2)$$
出发,沿直线
$$\begin{cases} 9x+2y-17=0 \\ z=2 \end{cases}$$
 射向 $x-y-3z+9=0$,

求反射光线的方程.

解. 光线与平面的交点为Q(1,4,2), 而P关于平面的对称点为 $P_1(1,-3,8)$, 故

反射光线即为直线
$$\overline{P_1Q}$$
: $\frac{x-1}{0} = \frac{y-4}{7} = \frac{z-2}{-6}$.

例. 求过点 P(2,-1,3), 且与直线 $L: \frac{x}{3} = \frac{y+7}{5} = \frac{z-2}{2}$ 垂直相交的直线方程.

解. 设两直线交点为Q(3t,5t-7,2t+2),则 $\overrightarrow{PQ}=(3t-2,5t-6,2t-1)$,由

例. 求过点 P(1,2,3), 且与直线 $L:\begin{cases} x+y-z+1=0\\ x-y+2z-1=0 \end{cases}$ 垂直相交的直线方程.

解. 过P且垂直于L的平面方程为x-3y-2z+11=0,由

$$\begin{cases} x+y-z+1=0\\ x-y+2z-1=0\\ x-3y-2z+11=0 \end{cases}$$
, 得交点 $Q(-1,2,2)$, 故 $\frac{x-1}{-2} = \frac{y-2}{0} = \frac{z-3}{-1}$.

例. 求过 P(2,1,0), 平行于 $\Pi: 3x-2y-2z=1$, 与 $\frac{x}{2}=\frac{y-1}{3}=\frac{z+1}{-1}$ 相交的直线方程.

解. 设两直线交点为Q(2t,3t+1,-t-1),则 $\overrightarrow{PQ}=(2t-2,3t,-t-1)$,由

例. 求过 M(-1,0,4), 与 $L_1: \frac{x}{1} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z}{3}$, $L_2: \frac{x-1}{2} = \frac{y-2}{1} = \frac{z-3}{4}$ 均相交的直线方程.

解一. 过M与 L_1 的平面为8x-7y+2z=0(过L),过M与 L_2 的平面为

$$9x-10y-2z+17=0$$
 (也过 L),故所求直线为
$$\begin{cases} 8x-7y+2z=0\\ 9x-10y-2z+17=0 \end{cases}$$
.

解二. $M_1(0,0,0) \in L_1$, $M_2(1,2,3) \in L_2$, 设 $\vec{s} = (m,n,p)$, 则由

$$\left[\overrightarrow{MM_1}, \vec{s_1}, \vec{s}\right] = \left[\overrightarrow{MM_2}, \vec{s_2}, \vec{s}\right] = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{cases} 8m - 7n + 2p = 0 \\ 9m - 10n - 2p = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow m = n = -2p, \text{ th}$$

所求直线为 $\frac{x+1}{-2} = \frac{y}{-2} = \frac{z-4}{1}$.

五. 两直线的夹角

两直线方向向量的夹角 $\theta\left(0 \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ 称为两直线的<mark>夹角</mark>. 因此, 若

$$L_1: \frac{x-x_1}{m_1} = \frac{y-y_1}{n_1} = \frac{z-z_1}{p_1}$$
, $L_2: \frac{x-x_2}{m_2} = \frac{y-y_2}{n_2} = \frac{z-z_2}{p_2}$,则夹角余弦为

$$\cos\theta = \frac{\left|\vec{s}_1 \cdot \vec{s}_2\right|}{\left|\vec{s}_1\right| \left|\vec{s}_2\right|} = \frac{\left|m_1 m_2 + n_1 n_2 + p_1 p_2\right|}{\sqrt{m_1^2 + n_1^2 + p_1^2} \sqrt{m_2^2 + n_2^2 + p_2^2}}.$$

例. 求直线
$$L_1$$
: $\frac{x-2}{1} = \frac{y-3}{-2} = \frac{z-5}{1}$ 与 L_2 : $\begin{cases} x-y=5 \\ 2y+z=4 \end{cases}$ 的夹角余弦.

解.
$$\vec{s}_1 = (1, -2, 1)$$
, $\vec{s}_2 = (1, -1, 0) \times (0, 2, 1) = (-1, -1, 2)$, 故 $\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{s}_1 \cdot \vec{s}_2|}{|\vec{s}_1||\vec{s}_2|} = \frac{1}{2}$.

六. 直线与平面的夹角

定义. 直线
$$\frac{x-x_0}{m} = \frac{y-y_0}{n} = \frac{z-z_0}{p}$$
 与它在平面 $Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$ 上的投影直线

之间的夹角 $\varphi\left(0 \le \varphi \le \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$,称为该直线与平面的<mark>夹角</mark>,因此

$$\sin \varphi = \frac{|\vec{s} \cdot \vec{n}|}{|\vec{s}||\vec{n}|} = \frac{|Am + Bn + Cp|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2} \cdot \sqrt{m^2 + n^2 + p^2}}.$$

七. 点到直线的距离

例. 求点 M(1,2,3) 到直线 $L: \frac{x}{1} = \frac{y-4}{-3} = \frac{z-3}{2}$ 的距离.

解. 设M到L的垂足为N(t,-3t+4,2t+3),则 $\overrightarrow{MN}=(t-1,-3t+2,2t)$,由

$$\overrightarrow{MN} \cdot (1, -3, 2) = 0 \Rightarrow t = \frac{1}{2}$$
, $to N\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{5}{2}, 4\right)$, $f \neq d = |MN| = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{6}$.

定理. 点 M 到直线 L 的距离 $d = \frac{\left| \overrightarrow{MN} \times \overrightarrow{s} \right|}{\left| \overrightarrow{s} \right|}$, 其中 $N \in L$.

定理. 异面直线 L_1 , L_2 的距离 $d = \frac{\left| \overline{M_1 M_2} \cdot (\vec{s_1} \times \vec{s_2}) \right|}{\left| \vec{s_1} \times \vec{s_2} \right|}$, 其中 $M_1 \in L_1$, $M_2 \in L_2$.

注. 直线 L_1 与 L_2 共面 \Leftrightarrow $\overrightarrow{M_1M_2} \cdot (\overrightarrow{s_1} \times \overrightarrow{s_2}) = 0$.

例. 设直线 $L_1: \frac{x}{1} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z}{3}$, $L_2: \frac{x-1}{1} = \frac{y+1}{1} = \frac{z-2}{1}$, (1) 证明它们为异面直线;

- (2) 求公垂线的方程.
- (1) 证. $M_1(0,0,0) \in L_1$, $M_2(1,-1,2) \in L_2$, $\overline{M_1M_2} \cdot (\vec{s_1} \times \vec{s_2}) = -5 \neq 0$, 证毕.
- (2) 解. $\vec{s} = (1,2,3) \times (1,1,1) = (-1,2,-1)$, 过 L_1 平行于 \vec{s} 的平面为

$$4x+y-2z=0$$
, 过 L_2 平行于 \vec{s} 的平面为 $x-z+1=0$, 故
$$\begin{cases} 4x+y-2z=0\\ x-z+1=0 \end{cases}$$
.

补充练习

1. 证明: $\frac{x-3}{4} = \frac{y-2}{0} = \frac{z+1}{-3}$ 与 $\frac{x}{2} = \frac{y-1}{2} = \frac{z-1}{-1}$ 相交, 并求它们确定的平面方程.

解.
$$\begin{cases} \frac{x-3}{4} = \frac{z+1}{-3} \\ y = 2 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = 1 \\ y = 2, 故有交点 \left(1, 2, \frac{1}{2}\right), 即相交; \\ z = \frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$\vec{n} = (4,0,-3) \times (2,2,-1) = (6,-2,8), \text{ id } 6 \cdot (x-0) - 2 \cdot (y-1) + 8 \cdot (z-1) = 0.$$

2. 求过
$$L: \begin{cases} 2x+y=0 \\ 4x+2y+3z=6 \end{cases}$$
, 且与球面 $x^2+y^2+z^2=4$ 相切的平面方程.

解. 设
$$4x + 2y + 3z - 6 + \lambda(2x + y) = 0$$
,则 $\frac{6}{\sqrt{(2\lambda + 4)^2 + (\lambda + 2)^2 + 9}} = 2 \Rightarrow \lambda = -2$,

故 z=2.

3. 求过
$$P(1,2,1)$$
, 且与 $\frac{x-1}{3} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z+1}{1}$ 垂直, 与 $\frac{x}{2} = \frac{y}{1} = \frac{z}{-1}$ 相交的直线方程.

解. 设两直线的交点为Q(2t,t,-t),由 $\overrightarrow{PQ}=(2t-1,t-2,-t-1)\bot(3,2,1)$,得 $t=\frac{8}{7}$,

即
$$\overrightarrow{PQ} = \left(\frac{9}{7}, -\frac{6}{7}, -\frac{15}{7}\right)$$
,于是 $\frac{x-1}{3} = \frac{y-2}{-2} = \frac{z-1}{-5}$.

4. 求Π:x+y+z=1上与 $L:\frac{x-1}{1}=\frac{y}{1}=\frac{z+2}{-1}$ 垂直相交的直线方程.

解. 设L与 Π 的交点为M(t+1,t,-t-2),代入x+y+z=1,得t=2,故M(3,2,-4),

而
$$\vec{s} = \vec{s}_1 \times \vec{n} = (1,1,-1) \times (1,1,1) = (2,-2,0)$$
,于是 $\frac{x-3}{2} = \frac{y-2}{-2} = \frac{z+4}{0}$.

5. 设直线 L_1 经过点 M(2,-3,5), 并且与 x 轴以及 y 轴的夹角均为 $\frac{\pi}{3}$, 求 L_1 与直线 $L_2: x=y=z$ 的距离.

解.
$$\cos \alpha = \cos \beta = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \cos \gamma = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$
, 故 $\vec{s}_1 = (1, 1, \sqrt{2})$,

取
$$M(2,-3,5) \in L_1$$
, $N(0,0,0) \in L_2$, 则 $d = \frac{\left| \overrightarrow{NM} \cdot (\vec{s}_1 \times \vec{s}_2) \right|}{\left| \vec{s}_1 \times \vec{s}_2 \right|} = \frac{5}{2} \sqrt{2}$.

6. 在平面 x-2y+2z=8上求一点 M,使得它到 P(1,0,-1)与 Q(2,1,2) 的距离之和最小.

解. (1) 设 F(x,y,z) = x-2y+2z-8, 则 F(1,0,-1) = -9, F(2,1,2) = -4, 故两点在该平面的同一侧;

- (2) 求得P关于平面的对称点为 P_1 (3,-4,3);
- (3) 直线 P_1Q 与平面的交点 $M\left(\frac{30}{13}, -\frac{7}{13}, \frac{30}{13}\right)$ 即为所求.

第8.5节 曲面及其方程

一. 曲面的一般方程

设有曲面S,若 $(x,y,z) \in S \Leftrightarrow F(x,y,z) = 0$,则称方程F(x,y,z) = 0为S的<mark>方程</mark>,而S称为方程F(x,y,z) = 0的<mark>图形</mark>.

例. 设点 A(1,2,3), B(2,-1,4), 求线段 AB 的垂直平分面方程.

解.
$$\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$$
,则 $|AM| = |BM|$,即 $\sqrt{(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 + (z-3)^2} =$

$$\sqrt{(x-2)^2+(y+1)^2+(z-4)^2}$$
, 因此 $2x-6y+2z-7=0$.

例. 求球心在 $M_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$, 半径为R的球面方程.

解.
$$\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$$
,则 $|MM_0|^2 = R^2$,即 $(x-x_0)^2 + (y-y_0)^2 + (z-z_0)^2 = R^2$.

例. 方程 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2x + 4y = 0$ 表示怎样的曲面?

解.
$$(x-1)^2 + (y+2)^2 + z^2 = 5$$
, 表示球心在 $(1,-2,0)$, 半径 $\sqrt{5}$ 的球面.

二. 旋转曲面

定义. 一条曲线绕定直线旋转一周, 所形成的曲面称为**旋转曲面**, 定直线称为它的**旋转轴**, 动曲线称为它的<mark>母线</mark>.

例. 设C: f(y,z) = 0为yOz 面上的平面曲线, 把它绕z 轴旋转一周, 得到旋转面S, 求S的方程.

解. $\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$, $\exists M_1(0,y_1,z_1) \in C$, 使得它们位于同一个旋转圆上, 于是

$$\begin{cases} |y_1| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \\ z_1 = z \end{cases}, \ \ \text{th} \ f(y_1, z_1) = 0, \ \ \text{β} \ S: f(\pm \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, z) = 0.$$

注. 若上述曲线绕 y 轴旋转,则所得曲面方程为 $f(y,\pm\sqrt{x^2+z^2})=0$.

类似地,可以得到xOy面(xOz面)上的曲线绕x,y轴(x,z轴)旋转所得到的曲面方程.

例. 设C: z = ky 为 yOz 面上的直线, 它绕z 轴旋转一周, 得到曲面S, 它的方程为 $z = \pm k\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, 即 $z^2 = k^2(x^2 + y^2)$, 称为<mark>圆锥面</mark>.

例. 设 $C: z = \frac{y^2}{a^2}$ 为 yOz 面上的抛物线, 绕 z 轴旋转一周, 得到曲面 S , 它的方程为 $z = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2}$, 称为**旋转抛物面**.

例. 设 $C: \frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$ 为xOz 面上的双曲线, 求: (1) 它绕z 轴旋转一周形成的曲面方程; (2) 它绕x 轴旋转一周形成的曲面方程.

解. (1) 绕 z 轴旋转: $\frac{x^2+y^2}{a^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$, 单叶旋转双曲面;

(2) 绕
$$x$$
 轴旋转: $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2 + z^2}{c^2} = 1$, 双叶旋转双曲面.

例. 设
$$L$$
: $\begin{cases} x=1 \\ y=t \end{cases}$,求 L 绕 z 轴旋转所得曲面的方程. $z=2t$

解. $\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$, $\exists M_1(1,t,2t) \in L$, 使得它们在一个旋转圆上, 于是

三. 柱面

定义. 设动直线L沿曲线 Γ 平行移动,则它所形成的轨迹称为柱面,称 Γ 为<mark>准线</mark>,L为<mark>母线</mark>.

例. 求平行于 z 轴, 以 xOy 面上 C: f(x,y) = 0 为准线的柱面方程.

解.
$$\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$$
, $M'(x,y,0) \in C$, 故 $f(x,y) = 0$.

注. f(x,z)=0 表示平行于 y 轴的柱面; f(y,z)=0 表示平行于 x 轴的柱面.

例. 求平行于 $\vec{a} = (-3,4,1)$,以 xOy 面上的曲线 $C: \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 为准线的柱面方程.

解.
$$\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$$
, $\exists M'(x_1,y_1,0) \in C$, 使得 $\frac{x-x_1}{-3} = \frac{y-y_1}{4} = \frac{z-0}{1}$, 即

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = x + 3z \\ y_1 = y - 4z \end{cases}, \text{ th } S: \frac{(x + 3z)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(y - 4z)^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

四. 二次曲面

三元二次方程所表示的曲面称为二次曲面, 共有九大类.

椭圆柱面:
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$
; 双曲柱面: $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$; 抛物柱面: $x^2 = ay$;

椭圆锥面:
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = z^2$$
; 椭球面: $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$;

单叶双曲面:
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$
; 双叶双曲面: $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$;

椭圆抛物面:
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = z$$
; 双曲抛物面: $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = z$, 又称马鞍面.

补充练习

1. 求经过点(1,0,-2)的平面与球面 $x^2 + (y-1)^2 + (z+1)^2 = 12$ 的交线的最小长度. 解. (1,0,-2)到球心的距离 $d=\sqrt{3}$,故最小交线的半径 $r=\sqrt{12-3}=3$,而 $l=6\pi$.

2. 求顶点在原点 O, 轴平行于 $\vec{a} = (m, n, p)$, 半顶角为 $\theta \left(0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ 的圆锥面方程.

解. $\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$,则 \overrightarrow{OM} 与 \vec{a} 的夹角为 θ ,或者 $\pi - \theta$,故

$$\frac{\overrightarrow{OM} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}}{|\overrightarrow{OM}||\overrightarrow{a}|} = \pm \cos \theta \Rightarrow \frac{\left(mx + ny + pz\right)^2}{\left(x^2 + y^2 + z^2\right)\left(m^2 + n^2 + p^2\right)} = \cos^2 \theta$$
,即

$$(mx + ny + pz)^2 = \cos^2 \theta (m^2 + n^2 + p^2)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2).$$

3. 求半径为R, 对称轴过原点且平行于 $\vec{a} = (m, n, p)$ 的圆柱面方程.

解.
$$\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$$
, 则 $\left(\text{Prj}_{\bar{a}} \overrightarrow{OM} \right)^2 + R^2 = \left| \overrightarrow{OM} \right|^2$, 故

$$\frac{(mx + ny + pz)^2}{m^2 + n^2 + p^2} + R^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2.$$

4. 设
$$L$$
: $\begin{cases} x = 2t \\ y = 2t - 2,$ 求 L 绕 x 轴旋转所得曲面的方程. $z = -t + 1$

解. $\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$, $\exists M_1(2t,2t-2,-t+1) \in L$, 它们在一个旋转圆上, 于是

$$\begin{cases} y^2 + z^2 = (2t - 2)^2 + (-t + 1)^2 \\ x = 2t \end{cases}$$
, 消去 t, 得 $y^2 + z^2 = (x - 2)^2 + \left(1 - \frac{x}{2}\right)^2$, 即

$$\frac{(x-2)^2}{4} - \frac{y^2}{5} - \frac{z^2}{5} = 0$$
, 圆锥面.

第8.6节 空间曲线及其方程

一. 空间曲线的一般方程

空间曲线 Γ 可视为两个曲面的交,若已知两个曲面的方程分别为F(x,y,z)=0和

$$G(x,y,z)=0$$
,则 $(x,y,z)\in\Gamma\Leftrightarrow\begin{cases} F(x,y,z)=0\\ G(x,y,z)=0\end{cases}$,此方程组称为 Γ 的一般方程.

二. 空间曲线的参数方程

空间曲线也可表示为
$$\Gamma$$
:
$$\begin{cases} x = x(t) \\ y = y(t), t \in I, \exists t \in I \text{ L. 变动时, 对应的}(x, y, z) \text{ 走过} \\ z = z(t) \end{cases}$$

曲线上的所有点, 称为空间曲线的参数方程.

例. 设M 位于柱面 $x^2+y^2=a^2$ 上,以角速度 ω 绕z 轴旋转,以线速度v沿z 轴上升,它的轨迹称为<mark>圆柱螺旋线</mark>,求它的参数方程.

解. 取时间t为参数,设t=0时M在点A(a,0,0),则轨迹的参数方程为

$$\begin{cases} x = a\cos\omega t \\ y = a\sin\omega t \ (t \ge 0), \ \text{也可以取}\ \theta = \omega t \ 为参数, 则 \Gamma: \begin{cases} x = a\cos\theta \\ y = a\sin\theta \ (\theta \ge 0). \end{cases} \\ z = vt \end{cases}$$

例. 设
$$\Gamma$$
: $\begin{cases} x = t \\ y = t^2, \, \text{求} \Gamma$ 绕 z 轴旋转所得曲面的方程. $z = t^3 \end{cases}$

解. $\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$, $\exists M_1(t,t^2,t^3) \in \Gamma$,使得它们在一个旋转圆上,于是

三. 曲面的参数方程

曲面也可以表示为S: $\begin{cases} x = x(s,t) \\ y = y(s,t), (s,t) \in D,$ 称为曲面的<mark>参数方程.</mark> $z = z(s,t) \end{cases}$

例. 设
$$\Gamma$$
: $\begin{cases} x = x(t) \\ y = y(t), t \in [\alpha, \beta], 求 \Gamma 绕 z 轴旋转所得曲面的参数方程. \\ z = z(t) \end{cases}$

解. $\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$, $\exists M_1(x(t),y(t),z(t)) \in \Gamma$, 它们在一个旋转圆上, 故

$$\begin{cases} x^{2} + y^{2} = x^{2}(t) + y^{2}(t) \\ z = z(t) \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = \sqrt{x^{2}(t) + y^{2}(t)} \cos \theta \\ y = \sqrt{x^{2}(t) + y^{2}(t)} \sin \theta, \, \sharp \oplus t \in [\alpha, \beta], \, \theta \in [0, 2\pi]. \\ z = z(t) \end{cases}$$

例. 求半径为 *a* 的球面 $S: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ 的参数方程.

解. 取
$$yOz$$
 面上半圆 Γ :
$$\begin{cases} x = 0 \\ y = a \sin \varphi, \ \varphi \in [0, \pi], \text{ 它绕 } z \text{ 轴旋转一周形成球面 } S, \text{ 故} \\ z = a \cos \varphi \end{cases}$$

$$S: \begin{cases} x = a \sin \varphi \cos \theta \\ y = a \sin \varphi \sin \theta , \ \varphi \in [0, \pi], \ \theta \in [0, 2\pi]. \\ z = a \cos \varphi \end{cases}$$

四. 空间曲线在坐标面上的投影

定义. 以空间曲线 Γ 为准线, 平行于 z 轴的柱面 S, 称为 Γ 关于 xOy 面的 <mark>投影柱面</mark>, 它与 xOy 面的交线 Γ' 称为 Γ 在 xOy 面上的 <mark>投影曲线</mark>.

设
$$\Gamma$$
: $\begin{cases} F(x,y,z)=0\\ G(x,y,z)=0 \end{cases}$, 则 $\forall M(x,y,z) \in S$, 存在 z_1 , 使得 $M_1(x,y,z_1) \in \Gamma$, 由

$$\begin{cases} F(x,y,z_1) = 0 \\ G(x,y,z_1) = 0 \end{cases}$$
, 消去 z_1 , 得 $S: H(x,y) = 0$, 于是 $\Gamma': \begin{cases} H(x,y) = 0 \\ z = 0 \end{cases}$.

例. 设
$$\Gamma$$
: $\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \\ x^2 + (y-1)^2 + (z-1)^2 = 1 \end{cases}$, 求 Γ 在 xOy 面上的投影曲线的方程.

解.
$$y+z=1 \Rightarrow z=1-y \Rightarrow x^2+y^2+(1-y)^2=1 \Rightarrow x^2+2y^2-2y=0$$
, 即

$$\frac{x^2}{2} + \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}.$$

例. 求 $z = \sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2}$ 和 $z = \sqrt{3(x^2 + y^2)}$ 所围立体在 xOy 面上的投影区域.

解. 由
$$\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2} = \sqrt{3(x^2+y^2)} \Rightarrow x^2+y^2=1$$
, 故投影区域为 $x^2+y^2 \le 1$.

五. 由空间曲线的一般方程建立参数方程

例. 设
$$\Gamma$$
:
$$\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 = 1 \\ x - y + z = 2 \end{cases}$$
, 求 Γ 的参数方程.

解.
$$\Gamma$$
:
$$\begin{cases} x = \cos t \\ y = \sin t \\ z = 2 - \cos t + \sin t \end{cases}$$

例. 设
$$\Gamma$$
:
$$\begin{cases} z = \sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2} \\ x^2 + y^2 = 2x \end{cases}$$
, 求 Γ 的参数方程.

解.
$$x^2 + y^2 = 2x \Rightarrow (x-1)^2 + y^2 = 1$$
, 于是 Γ :
$$\begin{cases} x = 1 + \cos t \\ y = \sin t \end{cases}$$
, $t \in [0, 2\pi)$.
$$z = \sqrt{2 - 2\cos t} = 2\sin \frac{t}{2}$$

补充练习

1. 设
$$\Gamma$$
: $\begin{cases} z = 2 - x^2 - y^2 \\ z = (x - 1)^2 + (y - 1)^2 \end{cases}$, 求 Γ 在三个坐标面上的投影曲线的方程.

解. 消去
$$z$$
 , 得 $x^2+y^2=x+y$, 故在 xOy 面上的投影为
$$\begin{cases} x^2+y^2=x+y\\ z=0 \end{cases}$$
 ;

消去
$$y$$
, 得 $z = 2 - x^2 - (2 - x - z)^2 \Rightarrow 2x^2 + 2xz + z^2 - 4x - 3z + 2 = 0$, 故

在
$$xOz$$
 面上的投影曲线为
$$\begin{cases} 2x^2 + 2xz + z^2 - 4x - 3z + 2 = 0 \\ y = 0 \end{cases}$$

在
$$xOz$$
 面上的投影曲线为 $\begin{cases} 2x^2 + 2xz + z^2 - 4x - 3z + 2 = 0 \\ y = 0 \end{cases}$; 由对称性, 在 yOz 面上的投影曲线为 $\begin{cases} 2y^2 + 2yz + z^2 - 4y - 3z + 2 = 0 \\ x = 0 \end{cases}$.

2. 求
$$z = x^2 + 2y^2$$
 与 $z = 6 - 2x^2 - y^2$ 所围立体在 xOy 面上的投影区域.

解. 由
$$\begin{cases} z = x^2 + 2y^2 \\ z = 6 - 2x^2 - y^2 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 2, 故投影区域为 x^2 + y^2 \le 2.$$

第九章 多元函数微分法及其应用

第9.1节 多元函数的基本概念

一. 平面点集 n 维空间

1. 平面点集

建立了直角坐标系之后,平面可以表示为 $\mathbb{R}^2 = \{(x,y): x,y \in \mathbb{R}\}$,称为 $\mathbf{2}$

设
$$P_0(x_0, y_0) \in \mathbb{R}^2$$
,记 $U(P_0, \delta) = \{P : |PP_0| < \delta\} = \{(x, y) : \sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2} < \delta\}$,

称为 P_0 的 δ <mark>邻域</mark>, 简记为 $U(P_0)$;

记 $\overset{\circ}{U}(P_0,\delta) = \{P: 0 < |PP_0| < \delta\},$ 称为 P_0 的去心 δ 邻域, 简记为 $\overset{\circ}{U}(P_0)$.

定义. 设 $E \subset \mathbb{R}^2$, $P_0 \in \mathbb{R}^2$, (1)若 $\exists U(P_0)$, 使 $U(P_0) \subset E$, 则称 P_0 为E的内点;

- (2) 若 $\exists U(P_0)$, 使 $U(P_0) \cap E = \emptyset$, 则称 P_0 为E的<mark>外点</mark>;
- (3) 若 P_0 既不是 E 的内点, 也不是外点, 则称 P_0 为 E 的<mark>边界点</mark>, 其全体构成的点集 称为 E 的<mark>边界</mark>, 记为 ∂E ;
- (4) 若 $\forall U(P_0)$, 均有 $U(P_0) \cap E \neq \emptyset$, 则称 P_0 是 E 的 **聚点**.

定义. 设 $E \subset \mathbb{R}^2$, (1) 若 $E \cap \partial E = \emptyset$, 则称E为开集;

(2) 若 $E \supset \partial E$,则称 E 为闭集.

例. $E = \{(x,y): 1 < x^2 + y^2 < 2\}$ 是开集, $E = \{(x,y): 1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 2\}$ 是闭集,

 $E = \{(x,y): 1 < x^2 + y^2 \le 2\}$ 即非开集, 也非闭集.

定义. 设 $E \subset \mathbb{R}^2$,若 E 中任何两点均可以用完全包含于 E 中的折线连结起来,则称 E 是<mark>连通集</mark>.

定义. 连通的开集称为(开)区域;连通的闭集称为闭区域.

定义. 设 $E \subset \mathbb{R}^2$,若存在 R > 0,使得 $E \subset \{(x,y): x^2 + y^2 < R^2\}$,则称 E 为**有界集**; 否则称为**无界集**.

2. n 维空间

定义. 记 $\mathbb{R}^n = \{(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) : x_i \in \mathbb{R}\}$, 称为 \mathbf{n} 维空间, 其中的元素 $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ 称为 n 维空间中的点, 或者 \mathbf{n} 维向量.

对于n维向量,也可以定义加法,数乘,数量积等运算.

定义. 设 $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$, 记 $\|x\| = \sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2}$, 称为x的模(长度).

设 $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n), y = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$,则两者之间的<mark>距离</mark>定义为

$$\rho(x,y) = \sqrt{(y_1 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - x_2)^2 + \dots + (y_n - x_n)^2}$$
,也记为 $\|x - y\|$.

利用距离概念可以定义邻域,由此得到开集,闭集,区域等概念.

二. 多元函数的概念

定义. 设D为 \mathbb{R}^2 上非空点集, 若按照法则f, 使得 $\forall P(x,y) \in D$, 变量z 均有唯一确定的(实数)值与之对应, 则称z为x, y的二元函数, 记为z = f(x,y), 或者 z = f(P), 其中x, y为自变量, z为因变量, 或函数值.

类似地,可定义三元及三元以上的 n 元函数: u = f(P), $P \in D \subset \mathbb{R}^n$.

例. 二元函数 $z = x^2 + y^2$, 它的图形为旋转抛物面.

三. 多元函数的极限

定义. 给定 f(P), 设 P_0 为 D_f 的聚点, 若 $\forall \varepsilon > 0$, $\exists \delta > 0$, 当 $P \in D \cap \mathring{U}(P_0, \delta)$ 时, $|f(P) - A| < \varepsilon$, 则称 A 为当 $P \to P_0$ 时, f(P) 的极限, 记为 $\lim_{P \to P_0} f(P) = A$, 或者, $\lim_{(x,y) \to (x,y)} f(x,y) = A$, 也称为二重极限.

注. $\lim_{P \to P_0} f(P)$ 存在的本质是当D 中动点P 以任何方式趋向 P_0 时,f(P) 均趋向于同一个常数;由于平面上 $P \to P_0$ 的方式有无限多种,故这个要求是相当高的.

例. 设
$$f(x,y) = \frac{xy}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \sin \frac{xy}{x + y}$$
, 证明: $\lim_{(x,y) \to (0,0)} f(x,y) = 0$.

证.
$$|f(x,y)-0| \le \frac{|xy|}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \le \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$$
, 因此, $\forall \varepsilon > 0$, 可取 $\delta = 2\varepsilon$,

当
$$0 < \sqrt{(x-0)^2 + (y-0)^2} < \delta$$
时, $|f(x,y)-0| < \varepsilon$, 证毕.

例. 设
$$f(x,y) = \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}$$
, 证明: $\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} f(x,y)$ 不存在.

证. (x,y)沿 y = kx 趋向于(0,0)时, $f(x,y) \to \frac{k}{1+k^2}$, 依 k 不同而不同, 故

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{xy}{x^2+y^2}$$
不存在,证毕.

注. 若沿不同的路径, 当 $P \to P_0$ 时, f(P)趋向于不同的数, 则 $\lim_{P \to P_0} f(P)$ 不存在.

例. 设
$$f(x,y) = \frac{xy^2}{x^2 + y^4}$$
, 证明: $\lim_{(x,y) \to (0,0)} f(x,y)$ 不存在.

证. 当
$$(x,y)$$
沿 $y = kx$ 趋向 $(0,0)$ 时, $f(x,y) = \frac{k^2 x^3}{x^2 + k^4 x^4} = \frac{k^2 x}{1 + k^4 x^2} \to 0$;

当
$$(x,y)$$
沿 $x = y^2$ 趋向 $(0,0)$ 时, $f(x,y) = \frac{y^4}{v^4 + v^4} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}$, 证毕.

[7].
$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,1)} \frac{\sqrt{xy+1}-1}{xy} = \lim_{(x,y)\to(0,1)} \frac{1}{\sqrt{xy+1}+1} = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

例.
$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(1,0)} \frac{\sin x^2 y}{xy(2-x^2)} = \lim_{(x,y)\to(1,0)} \frac{x^2 y}{xy(2-x^2)} = \lim_{(x,y)\to(1,0)} \frac{x}{2-x^2} = 1$$
.

例. 求
$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \sin(x^2y)$$
.

解.
$$0 \le |f(x,y)| \le 2|\sin(x^2y)| \le 2|x^2y|$$
, 故 $\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}\sin(x^2y) = 0$.

例. 求
$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x^3+y^5}{x^2+y^2}$$
.

解.
$$|f(x,y)| \le \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2} \cdot |x| + \frac{y^2}{x^2 + y^2} \cdot |y^3| \le |x| + |y|^3$$
, 故 $\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x^3 + y^5}{x^2 + y^2} = 0$.

例. 求
$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x^2y}{x^2+y^2}$$
.

解.
$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x^2y}{x^2+y^2} = \lim_{\rho\to 0^+} \frac{\rho^3\cos^2\theta\sin\theta}{\rho^2} = \lim_{\rho\to 0^+} \rho\cos^2\theta\sin\theta = 0$$
.

四. 多元函数的连续性

定义. 给定 f(P), $P_0 \in D_f$, $P_0 \not\in D_f$ 的聚点, 若 $\lim_{P \to P_0} f(P) = f(P_0)$, 则称 $P_0 \to f(P)$ 的连续点, f(P) 在 P_0 处连续.

定义. 若 f(P) 在开或者闭区域 D (其中的点均是聚点) 上处处连续, 则称 f(P) 为 D 上的**连续函数**.

定理. 多元连续函数的和差积商(分母不为零)以及复合仍连续.

定理. 多元初等函数在它的定义区域均连续.

定义. 由具有不同自变量的基本初等函数和常数函数经过有限多次四则运算以及复合所形成的,并且可以用一个式子来表示的函数称为多元初等函数.

例.
$$f(x,y,z) = e^{x^2 + \sin yz} + \ln(x+z+1)$$
 是三元初等函数.

五. 有界闭区域上连续函数的性质

定理(最大值最小值定理). 有界闭区域上的连续函数必有界, 并且能在该区域上取到最大值和最小值.

定理(介值定理). 有界闭区域上的连续函数能够取到介于最大值和最小值之间的任何值.

定义. 设 f(P) 为 D 上的函数, 若 $\forall \varepsilon > 0$, $\exists \delta > 0$, $\exists P_1, P_2 \in D$, 且 $|P_1P_2| < \delta$ 时, 均有 $|f(P_1) - f(P_2)| < \varepsilon$, 则称 f(P) 在 D 上一致连续.

定理. 有界闭区域上的连续函数必在该区域上一致连续.

第9.2节 偏导数

一. 偏导数的定义及其计算法

设z = f(x,y)在 (x_0,y_0) 的邻域内有定义,固定 $y = y_0$,则 $g(x) = f(x,y_0)$ 成为x的

一元函数, 若
$$g'(x_0) = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0) - f(x_0, y_0)}{\Delta x}$$
 存在, 则称为 $f(x, y)$ 在 (x_0, y_0) 处

对
$$x$$
的**偏导数**, 记为 $z_x(x_0,y_0)$, $f_x(x_0,y_0)$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\Big|_{\substack{x=x_0\\v=y_0}}$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\Big|_{\substack{x=x_0\\v=y_0}}$, 等价地,

$$\left. \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ y=y_0}} = \lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x, y_0) - f(x_0, y_0)}{x - x_0} ;$$

类似地,
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\Big|_{\substack{x=x_0\\y=y}} = \lim_{\Delta y \to 0} \frac{f(x_0, y_0 + \Delta y) - f(x_0, y_0)}{\Delta y} = \lim_{y \to y_0} \frac{f(x_0, y) - f(x_0, y_0)}{y - y_0}.$$

若z = f(x, y)在区域D内处处存在偏导数,则得到它的偏导函数

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{f\left(x + \Delta x, y\right) - f\left(x, y\right)}{\Delta y}, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \lim_{\Delta y \to 0} \frac{f\left(x, y + \Delta y\right) - f\left(x, y\right)}{\Delta y}.$$

例. 设
$$z = x^2 + 3xy + y^4$$
,则 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 2x + 3y$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 3x + 4y^3$.

例. 设
$$z = x^2 \tan 2y$$
, 则 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 2x \tan 2y$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2x^2 \sec^2 2y$.

例. 设
$$z = x^{\sin y} (x > 0, x \neq 1)$$
, 则 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \sin y \cdot x^{\sin y - 1}$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = x^{\sin y} \ln x \cdot \cos y$.

例. 理想气体状态方程 PV = RT, 其中 R 为常数, 证明: $\frac{\partial P}{\partial V} \cdot \frac{\partial V}{\partial T} \cdot \frac{\partial T}{\partial P} = -1$.

证.
$$P = \frac{RT}{V} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial P}{\partial V} = -\frac{RT}{V^2}$$
, $V = \frac{RT}{P} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial V}{\partial T} = \frac{R}{P}$, $T = \frac{PV}{R} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial T}{\partial P} = \frac{V}{R}$, 即得, 证毕.

例. 设
$$f(x,y) = x^2 e^{3y} + (x-1) \arctan \frac{y}{x}$$
, 求 $f_x(1,0)$, $f_y(1,0)$.

解.
$$f(x,0) = x^2$$
, 故 $f_x(x,0) = 2x \Rightarrow f_x(1,0) = 2$;

$$f(1,y) = e^{3y}$$
, $then f_y(1,y) = 3e^{3y} \Rightarrow f_y(1,0) = 3$.

例. 设
$$f(x,y) = e^{\sqrt{x^2+y^4}}$$
, 求 $f_x(0,0)$, $f_y(0,0)$.

解.
$$f(x,0) = e^{|x|}$$
, $f_x(0,0) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{e^{|x|} - e^0}{x - 0} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{e^{|x|} - 1}{x - 0} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{|x|}{x}$, 不存在;

$$f(0,y) = e^{y^2}$$
, $f_y(0,y) = 2ye^{y^2} \Rightarrow f_y(0,0) = 0$.

例. 设
$$f(x,y) = \begin{cases} \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x,y) \neq (0,0) \\ 0, & (x,y) = (0,0) \end{cases}$$
, 求 $f_x(0,0), f_y(0,0)$.

解.
$$f_x(0,0) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x,0)-f(0,0)}{x-0} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{0-0}{x} = 0$$
, 类似地,

$$f_{y}(0,0) = \lim_{y\to 0} \frac{f(0,y)-f(0,0)}{y-0} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{0-0}{y} = 0.$$

注. 上述函数在(0,0)处不连续, 故二元函数的偏导数存在不能推出连续性.

二. 高阶偏导数

二阶偏导数: (1)
$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)$$
, 也记为 $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}$, f_{xx} , z_{xx} , 也称纯偏导;

(2)
$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)$$
, 也记为 $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}$, f_{xy} , z_{xy} , 也称**混合偏导**;

(3)
$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)$$
, 混合偏导; (4) $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)$, 纯偏导.

例. 设
$$z = x^3y^2 - 3xy^3 - xy + 1$$
, 则 $z_x = 3x^2y^2 - 3y^3 - y$, $z_y = 2x^3y - 9xy^2 - x$,

$$z_{xx} = 6xy^2$$
, $z_{yy} = 2x^3 - 18xy$, $z_{xy} = 6x^2y - 9y^2 - 1$, $z_{yx} = 6x^2y - 9y^2 - 1$.

例. 没
$$f(x,y) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^3 y}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x,y) \neq (0,0) \\ 0, & (x,y) = (0,0) \end{cases}$$
,求 $f_{xy}(0,0), f_{yx}(0,0)$.

解.
$$f_x(0,0) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x,0) - f(0,0)}{x - 0} = 0$$
, $f_y(0,0) = \lim_{y \to 0} \frac{f(0,y) - f(0,0)}{y - 0} = 0$,

$$(x,y) \neq (0,0) \text{ if, } f_x(x,y) = \frac{3x^2y(x^2+y^2)-x^3y\cdot 2x}{(x^2+y^2)^2} = \frac{3x^2y}{x^2+y^2} - \frac{2x^4y}{(x^2+y^2)^2},$$

$$f_{y}(x,y) = \frac{x^{3}(x^{2} + y^{2}) - x^{3}y \cdot 2y}{(x^{2} + y^{2})^{2}} = \frac{x^{3}}{x^{2} + y^{2}} - \frac{2x^{3}y^{2}}{(x^{2} + y^{2})^{2}}, \text{ th}$$

$$f_{xy}(0,0) = \lim_{y\to 0} \frac{f_x(0,y) - f_x(0,0)}{y-0} = \lim_{y\to 0} \frac{0-0}{y-0} = 0$$

$$f_{yx}(0,0) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f_y(x,0) - f_y(0,0)}{x-0} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x-0}{x-0} = 1.$$

定理. 设 z = f(x, y) 的混合偏导数 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y \partial x}$, $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y}$ 均在区域 D 内连续, 则在该区域内

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v \partial x} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial v}.$$

注. 类似地, 若 z = f(x, y)的三阶混合偏导 $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial y \partial x \partial x}$, $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x \partial y \partial x}$, $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x \partial x \partial y}$ 在区域 D 内

连续,则必在D内相等,可以统一记为 $\frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^2 \partial y}$.

例. 验证
$$z = \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$
 满足 Laplace 方程: $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$.

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}, \ \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1 \cdot (x^2 + y^2) - x \cdot 2x}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} = \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2};$$

类似地,
$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = \frac{x^2 - y^2}{\left(x^2 + y^2\right)^2}$$
,故 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 0$.

例. 验证
$$u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$$
满足 Laplace 方程: $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0$.

$$\text{i.e. } u = \frac{1}{r}, \ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial r}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{r^2} \cdot \frac{x}{r} = -\frac{x}{r^3}, \ \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = -\frac{r^3 - x \cdot 3r^2 \cdot \partial r/\partial x}{r^6} = \frac{3x^2 - r^2}{r^5},$$

类似地,
$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{3y^2 - r^2}{r^5}$$
, $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = \frac{3z^2 - r^2}{r^5}$,故 $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0$,证毕.

补充练习

解. 设
$$u = x - y$$
, $v = \ln x$, 则 $x = e^{v}$, $y = e^{v} - u$, 故 $f(u, v) = \frac{u}{v}e^{u-2v}$, 即

$$f(x,y) = \frac{x}{y}e^{x-2y}$$
,于是 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{1+x}{y}e^{x-2y}$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -\frac{x(1+2y)}{y^2}e^{x-2y}$.

解.
$$f_x(0,0) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x,0)-f(0,0)}{x-0} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{|x|}{x} \sin \frac{1}{x^2}$$
不存在, $f_y(0,0)$ 类似.

3. 设
$$f(u)$$
 二阶可导,且 $z = f(e^x \sin y)$ 满足 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = ze^{2x}$,求 $f(u)$.

解. 令
$$u = e^x \sin y$$
, 则 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = f'(u)e^x \sin y$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = f'(u)e^x \cos y$,

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = f''(u)e^{2x}\sin^2 y + f'(u)e^x \sin y, \quad \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = f''(u)e^{2x}\cos^2 y - f'(u)e^x \sin y,$$

故
$$f''(u)e^{2x} = f(u)e^{2x}$$
, 即 $z = f(u)$ 满足 $z'' = z$, 解得 $f(u) = C_1e^u + C_2e^{-u}$.

4. 设
$$u = f\left(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}\right)$$
满足 $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} - \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + u = x^2 + y^2$, 求 $f(x)$.

类似地,
$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{r^2 - y^2}{r^3} \frac{df}{dr} + \frac{y^2}{r^2} \frac{d^2 f}{dr^2}$$
,代入原方程,得 $\frac{d^2 f}{dr^2} + f = r^2$,解得
$$f(r) = C_1 \cos r + C_2 \sin r + r^2 - 2$$
,即 $f(x) = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x + x^2 - 2$. 5. 设在区域 D 内 $f_x(x,y)$ 与 $f_y(x,y)$ 均存在且有界,证明: $f(x,y)$ 在 D 内连续. 证. $|\Delta z| = |f(x + \Delta x, y + \Delta y) - f(x, y + \Delta y) + f(x, y + \Delta y) - f(x, y)| \le |f(x + \Delta x, y + \Delta y) - f(x, y + \Delta y)| + |f(x, y + \Delta y) - f(x, y)| = |f_x(\xi, y + \Delta y)||\Delta x| + |f_y(x, \eta)||\Delta y| \le M|\Delta x| + N|\Delta y|$,故 $(\Delta x, \Delta y) \to (0, 0)$ 时, $f(x + \Delta x, y + \Delta y) \to f(x, y)$,证毕.

第9.3节 全微分

一. 全微分的定义

定义. 若 z = f(x,y)在(x,y)处的 $全增量 \Delta z = f(x + \Delta x, y + \Delta y) - f(x,y)$ 可表示为 $\Delta z = A \cdot \Delta x + B \cdot \Delta y + o(\rho)$,其中 A,B 不依赖于 Δx , Δy ,而 $\rho = \sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}$,则 称 z = f(x,y)在(x,y)处可微分, $A\Delta x + B\Delta y$ 称为它在(x,y)处的全微分,记为 dz . 例. 设 z = xy,则 $\Delta z = (x + \Delta x)(y + \Delta y) - xy = x\Delta x + y\Delta y + \Delta x\Delta y$,而

$$\frac{\left|\Delta x \Delta y\right|}{\sqrt{\left(\Delta x\right)^{2} + \left(\Delta y\right)^{2}}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\left(\Delta x\right)^{2} + \left(\Delta y\right)^{2}}{\sqrt{\left(\Delta x\right)^{2} + \left(\Delta y\right)^{2}}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\left(\Delta x\right)^{2} + \left(\Delta y\right)^{2}}, \quad \text{故 } \lim_{\rho \to 0} \frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\rho} = 0, \quad \text{可微, } 且.$$

$$dz = x \Delta x + y \Delta y.$$

二. 可微的条件

定理. 设f(x,y)在(x,y)处可微,则它在该点处连续。

定理. 设 z = f(x, y) 在 (x, y) 处可微, 则它在 (x, y) 处的偏导数必存在, 并且 $dz = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \Delta x + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \Delta y, \text{ 即 } dz = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} dy.$

注.
$$z = f(x,y)$$
在 (x,y) 处可微 $\Leftrightarrow \lim_{\rho \to 0^+} \frac{\Delta z - \left[f_x(x,y) \Delta x + f_y(x,y) \Delta y \right]}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = 0$.

例. 设
$$f(x,y) = \begin{cases} \frac{xy}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}, & (x,y) \neq (0,0) \\ 0, & (x,y) = (0,0) \end{cases}$$
,讨论它在 $(0,0)$ 处的可微性.

解.
$$f_x(0,0) = 0$$
, $f_y(0,0) = 0$, $\Delta f = f(\Delta x, \Delta y) - f(0,0) = \frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}$,

$$\lim_{\rho \to 0^{+}} \frac{\Delta f - \left[f_{x}(0,0) \Delta x + f_{y}(0,0) \Delta y \right]}{\rho} = \lim_{\rho \to 0^{+}} \frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\left(\Delta x\right)^{2} + \left(\Delta y\right)^{2}} \, \text{不存在, 不可微.}$$

例. 设
$$f(x,y) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2y^2}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x,y) \neq (0,0) \\ 0, & (x,y) = (0,0) \end{cases}$$
, 讨论它在 $(0,0)$ 处的可微性.

解.
$$f_x(0,0) = 0$$
, $f_y(0,0) = 0$, $\Delta f = f(\Delta x, \Delta y) - f(0,0) = \frac{(\Delta x)^2 (\Delta y)^2}{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}$,

定理. 设 z = f(x, y) 在 (x, y) 的邻域内可偏导,且偏导函数在 (x, y) 处连续,则它在 (x, y) 处可微.

三. 全微分在近似计算中的应用

设f(x,y)在 (x_0,y_0) 处可微,且 $f_x(x_0,y_0)$ 与 $f_y(x_0,y_0)$ 不同时为零,则

当
$$(x-x_0)^2+(y-y_0)^2$$
<<1时,有近似公式:

$$f(x,y) \approx f(x_0,y_0) + f_x(x_0,y_0)(x-x_0) + f_y(x_0,y_0)(y-y_0).$$

例. 近似计算(1.04)^{2.02}.

解. 设
$$f(x,y) = x^y$$
, $f(1.04,2.02) \approx f(1,2) + f_x(1,2) \cdot 0.04 + f_y(1,2) \cdot 0.02$,

$$f_x(1,2) = yx^{y-1}\Big|_{(1,2)} = 2$$
, $f_y(1,2) = x^y \ln x\Big|_{(1,2)} = 0$, $\text{th}(1.04)^{2.02} \approx 1.08$.

课内练习

1. 设
$$z = f(x,y)$$
 在点(1,2)处的全微分 $dz = 2dx + 3dy$, 求 $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(1+2h,2-3h)}{h}$.

解.
$$f_x(1,2) = 2$$
, $f_y(1,2) = 3$, 故

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(1+2h, 2-3h) - f(1, 2)}{h} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f_x(1, 2) \cdot 2h + f_y(1, 2) \cdot (-3h) + o(\sqrt{4h^2 + 9h^2})}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2 \cdot 2h + 3 \cdot (-3h)}{h} = -5.$$

2. 设
$$f(x,y) = \begin{cases} (x^2 + y^2)\sin\frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}, & x^2 + y^2 \neq 0 \\ 0, & x^2 + y^2 = 0 \end{cases}$$
, 证明: $f(x,y)$ 在 $(0,0)$ 处可微.

i.e.
$$f_x(0,0) = 0$$
, $f_y(0,0) = 0$, $\lim_{\rho \to 0^+} \frac{\Delta f(0,0) - \left[f_x(0,0) \Delta x - f_y(0,0) \Delta y \right]}{\rho} = 0$

$$\lim_{\rho \to 0^{+}} \frac{(\Delta x)^{2} + (\Delta y)^{2}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^{2} + (\Delta y)^{2}}} \sin \frac{1}{(\Delta x)^{2} + (\Delta y)^{2}} = 0, 故可微, 证毕.$$

3. 证明:
$$f(x,y) = \sqrt[3]{x^3 + y^3}$$
 在 $(0,0)$ 处不可微.

i.e.
$$f_x(0,0) = 1$$
, $f_y(0,0) = 1$, $\lim_{\rho \to 0^+} \frac{\Delta f(0,0) - \left[f_x(0,0) \Delta x - f_y(0,0) \Delta y \right]}{\rho} =$

$$\lim_{\rho \to 0^+} \frac{\sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^3 + (\Delta y)^3} - \Delta x - \Delta y}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} 不存在, 故不可微, 证毕.$$

4. 设
$$f(x,y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \varphi(x,y)$$
, 其中 $\varphi(x,y)$ 在 $(0,0)$ 处连续, 证明: $f(x,y)$ 在 $(0,0)$ 处可微 $\Leftrightarrow \varphi(0,0) = 0$.

证. 必要性: 在
$$(0,0)$$
处可微 $\Rightarrow f_x(0,0)$ 存在, 而 $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x,0)-f(0,0)}{r-0} =$

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{|x|\varphi(x,0)-0}{x-0} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{|x|}{x} \varphi(x,0) = \pm \varphi(0,0), \text{ id } \exists \text{ if } \varphi(0,0) = 0;$$

充分性:
$$\lim_{\rho \to 0^+} \frac{f(\Delta x, \Delta y) - f(0,0) - \left[f_x(0,0) \Delta x - f_y(0,0) \Delta y \right]}{\rho} = \lim_{\rho \to 0^+} \frac{f(\Delta x, \Delta y)}{\rho} = \lim_{\rho \to 0^+} \frac{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2} \varphi(\Delta x, \Delta y)}{\rho} = \lim_{\rho \to 0^+} \varphi(\Delta x, \Delta y) = \varphi(0,0) = 0,$$
故在(0,0)处可微,证毕.

第9.4节 多元复合函数的求导法则

一. 多元链式法则

定理. 设z = f(u,v)有连续的偏导数,且u = u(x),v = v(x)可导,则

$$z = f[u(x), v(x)]$$
可导, 并且 $\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx}$.

注. 设
$$z = f(u, v, w)$$
, $u = u(x)$, $v = v(x)$, $w = w(x)$, 则

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial w} \cdot \frac{dw}{dx}.$$

推论. 设z = f(u,v,x)有连续的偏导数,且u = u(x),v = v(x)可导,则

$$z = f\left[u(x), v(x), x\right]$$
可导,并且 $\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}$.

例. 设 $z = uv + \sin x$, 其中 $u = e^x$, $v = \cos x$, 求 $\frac{dz}{dx}$.

解.
$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = ve^x - u\sin x + \cos x = e^x \cos x - e^x \sin x + \cos x$$
.

定理. 设 z = f(u,v) 有连续的偏导数, 且 u = u(x,y), v = v(x,y) 可偏导, 则

$$z = f\left[u(x,y),v(x,y)\right] \overrightarrow{\eta} \text{ if } \overrightarrow{\varphi}, \text{ if } \overrightarrow{\varphi} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}, \text{ } \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial v}.$$

注. 设
$$z = f(u, v, w)$$
, $u = u(x, y)$, $v = v(x, y)$, $w = w(x, y)$, 则

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial w} \cdot \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{\partial v}{\partial v} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial w} \cdot \frac{\partial w}{\partial v}.$$

推论. 设u = f(x, y, z)有连续的偏导数,且z = z(x, y)可偏导,则

$$u = f\left[x, y, z\left(x, y\right)\right]$$
可偏导,并且 $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \cdot \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \cdot \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$.

例. 设
$$z = (2x + 3y)^{xy}$$
, 求 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$.

解. 设
$$z = u^v$$
, 其中 $u = 2x + 3y$, $v = xy$, 则 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial r} =$

$$vu^{v-1} \cdot 2 + u^{v} \ln u \cdot y = xy (2x + 3y)^{xy-1} \cdot 2 + (2x + 3y)^{xy} \ln (2x + 3y) \cdot y,$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = xy \left(2x + 3y\right)^{xy - 1} \cdot 3 + \left(2x + 3y\right)^{xy} \ln\left(2x + 3y\right) \cdot x.$$

例. 设
$$u = f(x, y, z) = e^{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$
, 其中 $z = x^2 \sin y$, 求 $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$.

解.
$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \cdot \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 2xe^{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} + 2ze^{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \cdot 2x\sin y$$
,

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \cdot \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2ye^{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} + 2ze^{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \cdot x^2 \cos y.$$

例. 求
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$$
 在极坐标 $\rho = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $\theta = \arctan \frac{y}{x}$ 下的形式.

解. $z - (\rho, \theta) - (x, y)$, 则 $\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} = \frac{x}{\rho}$, $\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial y} = \frac{y}{\rho}$, $\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial x} = \frac{-y}{\rho^2}$, $\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y} = \frac{x}{\rho}$, 故 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$, 故 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial \rho} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$. $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} =$

解. 令
$$u = ax + by$$
, $v = cx + dy$, 则 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = f_u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + f_v \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = af_u + cf_v = af_1 + cf_2$,
$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = a \left(f_{uu} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + f_{uv} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right) + c \left(f_{vu} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + f_{vv} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right) = abf_{uu} + adf_{uv} + bcf_{vu} + cdf_{vv} = abf_{uu} + (ad + bc) f_{uv} + cdf_{vv} = abf_{11} + (ad + bc) f_{12} + cdf_{22}.$$

例. 设
$$w = f(x + y + z, xyz)$$
, 其中 f 有连续的二阶偏导, 求 $\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x \partial z}$

解.
$$\diamondsuit u = x + y + z$$
, $v = xyz$, 则 $\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = f_1 + yzf_2$,

$$\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x \partial z} = \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left(f_1 + yzf_2 \right) = \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial z} + yf_2 + yz \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial z} = \left(f_{11} + xyf_{12} \right) + yf_2 + yz \left(f_{21} + xyf_{22} \right) = f_{11} + y(x+z) f_{12} + xy^2 zf_{22} + yf_2.$$

二. 全微分的形式不变性

设z = f(u,v), u = u(x,y), v = v(x,y),均有连续的偏导数,则

$$dz = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} dy = \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}\right) dx + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}\right) dy = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} du + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} dv, \quad \exists \exists u \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$$

无论u,v是中间变量还是自变量, $dz = \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} du + \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} dv$ 总是对的.

补充练习

1. 设f(x,y)有连续的偏导数,且f(1,1)=1, $f_x(1,1)=2$, $f_y(1,1)=3$,令

解.
$$F'(x) = f_1[x, f(x,x)] + f_2[x, f(x,x)][f_1(x,x) + f_2(x,x)]$$
, 故

$$F'(1) = f_1(1,1) + f_2(1,1) \left[f_1(1,1) + f_2(1,1) \right] = 17.$$

2. 设
$$z = f[\varphi(x) - y, \psi(y) + x]$$
, 其中 f 有连续的二阶偏导, φ 与 ψ 可导, 求 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y}$.

解.
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = f_1' \cdot \varphi'(x) + f_2'$$
, $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \left[f_{11}'' \cdot (-1) + f_{12}'' \cdot \psi'(y) \right] \varphi'(x) + f_{21}'' \cdot (-1) + f_{22}'' \cdot \psi'(y)$

$$f_{22}'' \cdot \psi'(y) = -\varphi'(x) f_{11}'' + [\psi'(y)\varphi'(x) - 1] f_{12}'' + \psi'(y) f_{22}''$$

3. 设
$$z = f\left(xy, \frac{x}{y}\right) + g\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$
, 其中 f 有连续的二阶偏导, g 二阶可导, 求 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y}$.

解.
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = f_1 \cdot y + f_2 \cdot \frac{1}{y} + g' \cdot \frac{-y}{x^2} = yf_1 + \frac{1}{y}f_2 - \frac{y}{x^2}g'$$
,

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = f_1 + y \left(f_{11} \cdot x + f_{12} \cdot \frac{-x}{y^2} \right) - \frac{1}{y^2} f_2 + \frac{1}{y} \left(f_{21} \cdot x + f_{22} \cdot \frac{-x}{y^2} \right) - \frac{1}{x^2} g' - \frac{y}{x^2} g'' \cdot \frac{1}{x} = 0$$

$$f_1 - \frac{1}{y^2} f_2 + xy f_{11} - \frac{x}{y^3} f_{22} - \frac{1}{x^2} g' - \frac{y}{x^3} g''.$$

4. 设 $B^2 - AC > 0$, 且 $A \neq 0$, 证明:存在非奇异线性变换 $\begin{cases} \xi = \lambda x + y \\ \eta = \mu x + y \end{cases}$, 使得方程

$$A\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2B\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + C\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0 \ \overrightarrow{\Pi} \not \bowtie \not \rightarrow \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} = 0 \ .$$

证.
$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} = \lambda \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + \mu \frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta},$$

$$\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial x^{2}} = \lambda \left(\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} \right) + \mu \left(\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta \partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} \right) = \lambda^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} + 2\lambda \mu \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} + \mu^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}},$$

$$\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial x \partial y} = \lambda \left(\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} \right) + \mu \left(\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta \partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} \right) = \lambda \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} + (\lambda + \mu) \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} + \mu \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}},$$

$$\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial y^{2}} = \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta \partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} + 2 \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}},$$

$$\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial y^{2}} = \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta \partial \xi} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} + 2 \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} + \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}},$$

$$\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} + 2B\lambda + C \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi^{2}} + 2 \left[A\lambda\mu + B(\lambda + \mu) + C \right] \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} + \left(A\mu^{2} + 2B\mu + C \right) \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial \eta^{2}} = 0,$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + 2B\lambda + C \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi} + 2B\lambda + C \frac{$$

第9.5节 隐函数的求导公式

一. 一个方程的情形

定理. 设 F(x,y) 在 $P(x_0,y_0)$ 的邻域内有连续偏导数, $F(x_0,y_0)=0$, $F_y(x_0,y_0)\neq 0$, 则方程 F(x,y)=0 在 P 的某个邻域内唯一确定连续可导的函数 y=y(x), 它满足 $F[x,y(x)]\equiv 0$, $y_0=y(x_0)$, 并且 $\frac{dy}{dx}=-\frac{F_x}{F}$.

定理. 设 F(x,y,z) 在 $P(x_0,y_0,z_0)$ 的某个邻域内有连续的偏导数, $F(x_0,y_0,z_0)=0$, $F_z(x_0,y_0,z_0)\neq 0$, 则 F(x,y,z)=0 在 P 的某个邻域内唯一确定连续可偏导的函数 z=z(x,y), 它满足 $F\left[x,y,z(x,y)\right]\equiv 0$, $z_0=z(x_0,y_0)$, 并且 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}=-\frac{F_x}{F}$, $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}=-\frac{F_y}{F}$.

例. 设 z = z(x,y)是 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 4z = 0$ 确定的隐函数, 求 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2}$.

解.
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{F_x}{F_z} = \frac{x}{2-z}$$
, $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{(2-z)-x\cdot(-z_x)}{(2-z)^2} = \frac{(2-z)^2+x^2}{(2-z)^3}$.

例. 设 z = z(x,y)是 $x = ze^{y+z}$ 确定的隐函数, 求 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y}$.

解. 两边对
$$x$$
 求偏导 \Rightarrow $1 = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} e^{y+z} + z e^{y+z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{(1+z)e^{y+z}} = \frac{z}{x(1+z)}$;

两边对 y 求偏导
$$\Rightarrow$$
 $0 = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}e^{y+z} + ze^{y+z}\left(1 + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right) \Rightarrow \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{-ze^{y+z}}{(1+z)e^{y+z}} = -\frac{z}{1+z}$,

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(\frac{z}{1+z} \right) = \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(\frac{-1}{1+z} \right) = \frac{z_y}{x (1+z)^2} = -\frac{z}{x (1+z)^3}.$$

二. 方程组的情形

定理. 设 $\begin{cases} F(x,y,u,v) \\ G(x,y,u,v) \end{cases}$ 在 $P(x_0,y_0,u_0,v_0)$ 的某个邻域内具有连续的偏导数,且

$$\begin{cases} F(x_0, y_0, u_0, v_0) = 0 \\ G(x_0, y_0, u_0, v_0) = 0 \end{cases}$$
, Jacobi 行列式 $\frac{\partial(F, G)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} F_u & F_v \\ G_u & G_v \end{vmatrix}$ 在 P 处不为 0 , 则方程组

$$\begin{cases} F(x,y,u,v) = 0 \\ G(x,y,u,v) = 0 \end{cases}$$
 在 P 的邻域内唯一确定一组有连续偏导数的函数
$$\begin{cases} u = u(x,y) \\ v = v(x,y) \end{cases}$$

它满足
$$\begin{cases} F[x,y,u(x,y),v(x,y)] \equiv 0 \\ G[x,y,u(x,y),v(x,y)] \equiv 0 \end{cases}, \begin{cases} u_0 = u(x_0,y_0) \\ v_0 = v(x_0,y_0) \end{cases}, 且$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\frac{\frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (x,v)}}{\frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (u,v)}}, \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -\frac{\frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (u,x)}}{\frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (u,v)}}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (y,v)}}{\frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (u,v)}}, \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -\frac{\frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (u,y)}}{\frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (u,v)}}.$$

例. 设一组函数
$$\begin{cases} u = u(x,y) \\ v = v(x,y) \end{cases}$$
, 满足
$$\begin{cases} xu - yv = 0 \\ yu + xv = 1 \end{cases}$$
, 求 $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$, $\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$.

解. 方程组两边对
$$x$$
求偏导,
$$\begin{cases} x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - y \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -u \\ y \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + x \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -v \end{cases}$$
, 解得
$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{-xu - yv}{x^2 + y^2} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{yu - xv}{x^2 + y^2} \end{cases}$$
;

方程组两边对 y 求偏导,
$$\begin{cases} x \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - y \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = v \\ y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + x \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -u \end{cases}$$
, 解得
$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{xv - yu}{x^2 + y^2} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \frac{-xu - yv}{x^2 + y^2} \end{cases}$$
.

例. 设
$$\begin{cases} u = u(x, y) \\ v = v(x, y) \end{cases} \neq \begin{cases} x = u \cos \frac{v}{u} \\ y = u \sin \frac{v}{u} \end{cases}$$
的反函数组, 求 $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$, $\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$.

解.
$$\begin{cases} 1 = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cos \frac{v}{u} - u \sin \frac{v}{u} \cdot \left(\frac{v}{u}\right)_x \\ 0 = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \sin \frac{v}{u} + u \cos \frac{v}{u} \cdot \left(\frac{v}{u}\right)_x \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \left(\cos \frac{v}{u} + \frac{v}{u} \sin \frac{v}{u}\right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \sin \frac{v}{u} \cdot \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 1 \\ \left(\sin \frac{v}{u} - \frac{v}{u} \cos \frac{v}{u}\right) \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \cos \frac{v}{u} \cdot \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 0 \end{cases},$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \cos \frac{v}{u} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = \frac{v}{u} \cos \frac{v}{u} - \sin \frac{v}{u} \end{cases}, \text{ (2.15)}$$

定理. 设
$$\begin{cases} F(x,y,z) \\ G(x,y,z) \end{cases}$$
在 $P(x_0,y_0,z_0)$ 的邻域内有连续的偏导数, $\begin{cases} F(x_0,y_0,z_0) = 0 \\ G(x_0,y_0,z_0) = 0 \end{cases}$

$$\left. \frac{\partial (F,G)}{\partial (y,z)} \right|_{P} \neq 0$$
,则方程组 $\begin{cases} F(x,y,z) = 0 \\ G(x,y,z) = 0 \end{cases}$ 在 P 的邻域内唯一确定一组连续可导的

函数
$$\begin{cases} y = y(x) \\ z = z(x) \end{cases}$$
, 它满足 $\begin{cases} F[x, y(x), z(x)] \equiv 0 \\ G[x, y(x), z(x)] \equiv 0 \end{cases}$, $\begin{cases} y_0 = y(x_0) \\ z_0 = z(x_0) \end{cases}$, 并且

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\partial(F,G)}{\partial(x,z)} / \frac{\partial(F,G)}{\partial(y,z)}, \frac{dz}{dx} = -\frac{\partial(F,G)}{\partial(y,x)} / \frac{\partial(F,G)}{\partial(y,z)}.$$

例. 设
$$y = f(x,t)$$
, 而 $t = t(x,y)$ 是由 $F(x,y,t) = 0$ 确定, 求 $\frac{dy}{dx}$.

解一.
$$y = f\left[x, t(x, y)\right] \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = f_x + f_t \left(\frac{\partial t}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial t}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dx}\right) \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f_x + f_t \frac{\partial t}{\partial x}}{1 - f_t \frac{\partial t}{\partial y}}$$
, 而

$$F(x,y,t) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{\partial t}{\partial x} = -\frac{F_x}{F_t}, \ \frac{\partial t}{\partial y} = -\frac{F_y}{F_t}, \ \text{Re}\lambda, \ \text{Re}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f_x F_t - f_t F_x}{F_t + f_t F_y};$$

解二.
$$\begin{cases} y = f(x,t) \\ F(x,y,t) = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} \frac{dt}{dx} \\ \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial t} \frac{dt}{dx} = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \\ \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial t} \frac{dt}{dx} = -\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \end{cases}, 解得$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f_x F_t - f_t F_x}{F_t + f_t F_y}.$$

补充练习

1. 设 f(x,y) 有连续的偏导数, $y = x^3$ 是 f(x,y) 的一条等高线, 已知 $f_y(1,1) = -1$, 求 $f_x(1,1)$.

解.
$$f(x,x^3) = C \Rightarrow f_x(x,x^3) + f_y(x,x^3) \cdot 3x^2 = 0$$
,代入 $x = 1$, $y = 1$,得 $f_x(1,1) + f_y(1,1) \cdot 3 = 0$,故 $f_x(1,1) = 3$.

2. 设
$$z = f(x + y + z, xyz)$$
, $f(x, y)$ 有连续的偏导数, 求 $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}$, $\frac{\partial y}{\partial z}$.

解.
$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{F_x}{F_z} = \frac{f_1 + yzf_2}{1 - f_1 - xyf_2}$$
, $\frac{\partial x}{\partial y} = -\frac{F_y}{F_x} = -\frac{f_1 + xzf_2}{f_1 + yzf_2}$, $\frac{\partial y}{\partial z} = -\frac{F_z}{F_y} = \frac{1 - f_1 - xyf_2}{f_1 + xzf_2}$.

3. 设
$$z = \ln f(x-y) + xy$$
, 其中 $y = y(x)$ 是 $e^{xy} - x + y = 0$ 确定的隐函数, 已知

$$f(1) = f'(1) = 1$$
, $\Re \frac{dz}{dx}\Big|_{x=0}$

解.
$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{f'(x-y)}{f(x-y)} \left(1 - \frac{dy}{dx}\right) + y + x \frac{dy}{dx}$$
, 而 $x = 0$ 时 $y = -1$, 代入得

$$\frac{dz}{dx}\Big|_{x=0} = \frac{f'(1)}{f(1)} \left(1 - \frac{dy}{dx}\Big|_{x=0}\right) - 1 + 0 = -\frac{dy}{dx}\Big|_{x=0}, \ \text{iff} \ e^{xy} - x + y = 0, \ \text{Mink} \ \text{\Re}, \ \text{\Re}$$

$$e^{xy}\left(y+x\frac{dy}{dx}\right)-1+\frac{dy}{dx}=0 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx}=\frac{1-ye^{xy}}{1+xe^{xy}}\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx}\Big|_{x=0}=2, \ \ \text{if} \ \frac{dz}{dx}\Big|_{x=0}=-2.$$

4. 设
$$u = xy^2z^3$$
, 其中 $z = z(x, y)$ 满足 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 3xyz$, 求 $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\Big|_{(1,1,1)}$.

解.
$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2xyz^3 + 3xy^2z^2 \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\Big|_{(1,1,1)} = 2 + 3\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\Big|_{(1,1,1)}$$
, 由 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 3xyz$,

两边求偏导,
$$2y + 2z \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 3xz + 3xy \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{2y - 3xz}{3xy - 2z} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\Big|_{(1+1)} = -1$$
, 故

$$\left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right|_{(1,1,1)} = 2 - 3 = -1.$$

5. 设 z = z(x,y) 由方程 F(x-y,z) = 0 确定, 其中 F(u,v) 具有连续的二阶偏导数, 求 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial v}$.

第9.6节 多元函数微分学的几何应用

一. 一元向量值函数及其导数

1. 基本概念

定义. 设 $I \subset \mathbb{R}$,则 $\vec{f}: I \to \mathbb{R}^3$ 称为(一元)向量值函数,记为 $\vec{r} = \vec{f}(t)$,其中

$$\vec{f}(t) = (x(t), y(t), z(t)), x(t), y(t), z(t)$$
为其分量.

定义.
$$\lim_{t \to t_0} \vec{f}(t) = \left(\lim_{t \to t_0} x(t), \lim_{t \to t_0} y(t), \lim_{t \to t_0} z(t)\right)$$
.

定义. 若 $\lim_{t \to t_0} \vec{f}(t) = \vec{f}(t_0)$, 则称 $\vec{f}(t)$ 在 t_0 处**连续**.

定义.
$$\lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta \vec{r}}{\Delta t} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\vec{f}(t + \Delta t) - \vec{f}(t)}{\Delta t} = (x'(t), y'(t), z'(t)),$$
 称为 $\vec{r} = \vec{f}(t)$ 的导数, 或

导向量, 记为
$$\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt}$$
, $\frac{d\vec{f}}{dt}$, $\vec{r}'(t)$, $\vec{f}'(t)$.

2. 几何意义

设 $\vec{r} = \vec{r}(t) = (x(t), y(t), z(t))$,若 $\vec{r} = \overrightarrow{OM}$,则M的轨迹是一条曲线 Γ ,称为 $\vec{r}(t)$ 的

终端曲线, 或图形, 即
$$\Gamma$$
:
$$\begin{cases} x = x(t) \\ y = y(t), \ \vec{n} \ \vec{r} = \vec{f}(t)$$
称为 Γ 的**向量方程**.
$$z = z(t)$$

设
$$\vec{r}(t) = \overrightarrow{OM}$$
, $\vec{r}(t+\Delta t) = \overrightarrow{OM'}$, 则 $\frac{\Delta \vec{r}}{\Delta t} = \frac{\overrightarrow{MM'}}{\Delta t}$ 为 $\overrightarrow{MM'}$ 的方向向量, 而 $\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta \vec{r}}{\Delta t}$ 为

 Γ 在 M 处切线的方向向量(假设不为零向量), 称为 Γ 的切向量, 记为 \overline{T} .

3. 物理意义

设
$$\vec{r} = \vec{f}(t)$$
为动点 M 的位置向量,则它的速度 $\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt}$,速率 $v = \left| \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \right|$;

加速度
$$\vec{a} = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = \frac{d^2\vec{r}}{dt^2}$$
,加速度大小 $a = \left| \frac{d^2\vec{r}}{dt^2} \right|$.

4. 求导法则

$$(1)\left[\alpha\vec{f}(t)+\beta\vec{g}(t)\right]'=\alpha\vec{f}'(t)+\beta\vec{g}'(t); (2)\left[f(t)\vec{g}(t)\right]'=f'(t)\vec{g}(t)+f(t)\vec{g}'(t);$$

(3)
$$\left[\vec{f}(t)\cdot\vec{g}(t)\right]' = \vec{f}'(t)\cdot\vec{g}(t) + \vec{f}(t)\cdot\vec{g}'(t);$$

$$(4) \left[\vec{f}(t) \times \vec{g}(t) \right]' = \vec{f}'(t) \times \vec{g}(t) + \vec{f}(t) \times \vec{g}'(t) ;$$

(5)
$$\{\vec{f} \lceil g(t) \rceil\}' = g'(t) \vec{f}' \lceil g(t) \rceil.$$

二. 空间曲线的切线与法平面

情况 1. 参数方程

设空间曲线 Γ : $\begin{cases} x = x(t) \\ y = y(t), M(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ 对应参数 $t = t_0$, 则该点处的**切线**方程为: z = z(t)

 $\frac{x-x_0}{x'(t_0)} = \frac{y-y_0}{y'(t_0)} = \frac{z-z_0}{z'(t_0)}$,过 M 且与切线垂直的平面称为 Γ 在该点处的**法平面**.

例. 求
$$\Gamma$$
:
$$\begin{cases} x = t \\ y = t^2 \text{ 在}(1,1,1) \text{ 处的切线与法平面方程.} \\ z = t^3 \end{cases}$$

解.
$$\vec{T} = (1, 2t, 3t^2)_{t=1} = (1, 2, 3)$$
, 故切线方程为 $\frac{x-1}{1} = \frac{y-1}{2} = \frac{z-1}{3}$;

法平面方程为 $1\cdot(x-1)+2\cdot(y-2)+3\cdot(z-1)=0$.

情况 2. 一般方程

定理. 设
$$\Gamma$$
: $\begin{cases} F(x,y,z)=0 \\ G(x,y,z)=0 \end{cases}$, 若在 M 处 $(F_x,F_y,F_z)\times(G_x,G_y,G_z)\neq \vec{0}$,则 Γ 在 M 处的

切向量
$$\vec{T} = (F_x, F_y, F_z) \times (G_x, G_y, G_z)$$
.

例. 求 Γ:
$$\begin{cases} xyz = -1 \\ x - y^2 + 2 = 0 \end{cases}$$
 垂直于 $\frac{x}{2} = \frac{y}{1} = \frac{z}{1}$ 的法平面方程.

解. 设切点
$$(x,y,z)$$
,则 $\vec{T}=(yz,xz,xy)\times(1,-2y,0)=(2xy^2,xy,-2y^2z-xz)$,由

$$\vec{T}//(2,1,1) \Rightarrow \frac{2xy^2}{2} = \frac{xy}{1} = \frac{-2y^2z - xz}{1} \Rightarrow y = 1$$
, $\Rightarrow \begin{cases} xyz = -1 \\ x - y^2 + 2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = -1 \\ z = 1 \end{cases}$, $\Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = -1 \\ z = 1 \end{cases}$

法平面方程为2(x+1)+(y-1)+(z-1)=0,即2x+y+z=0.

三. 曲面的切平面与法线

在 Σ : F(x,y,z)=0 上任取过M(x,y,z) 的光滑曲线 Γ : $\vec{r}=\vec{r}(t)$, 则

$$F[x(t),y(t),z(t)]=0$$
, 两边对 t 求导, 得到 $(F_x,F_y,F_z)\cdot\left(\frac{dx}{dt},\frac{dy}{dt},\frac{dz}{dt}\right)=0$, 其中

$$\vec{T} = \left(\frac{dx}{dt}, \frac{dy}{dt}, \frac{dz}{dt}\right)$$
 是 Γ 的切向量, 而 $\vec{n} = (F_x, F_y, F_z)$ 与 Γ 无关, 于是 Σ 上所有过 M 的

曲线在M 处的切线均垂直于 \vec{n} ,它们构成一个平面,称为 Σ 的 $\overline{\textbf{U}}$ 平面, \vec{n} 为它的 法向量,称为曲面 Σ 的法向量;过M,垂直于切平面的直线称为该曲面的法线.

例. 求 $z = x^2 + y^2 - 1$ 在(2,1,4)处的切平面及法线方程.

解.
$$x^2 + y^2 - 1 - z = 0$$
, $\vec{n} = (2x, 2y, -1)|_{(2,1,4)} = (4, 2, -1)$, 故切平面方程为

$$4(x-2)+2(y-1)-(z-4)=0$$
; 法线方程为 $\frac{x-2}{4}=\frac{y-1}{2}=\frac{z-4}{-1}$.

例. 求 $x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2 = 21$ 上平行于 x + 4y + 6z = 0 的切平面方程.

解. 设切点为(x,y,z),则 $\vec{n} = (2x,4y,6z)//(1,4,6) \Rightarrow \frac{2x}{1} = \frac{4y}{4} = \frac{6z}{6}$,得2x = y = z,代入 $x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2 = 21$,得 $x = \pm 1$,故切点为 $(\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 2)$,切平面方程为 $(x\pm 1) + 4 \cdot (y\pm 2) + 6 \cdot (z\pm 2) = 0$,即 $x + 4y + 6z = \pm 21$.

例. 求过
$$L: \begin{cases} 4x + y - z - 3 = 0 \\ x + y - z = 0 \end{cases}$$
, 与 $3x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 3$ 相切的平面方程.

解. 设切点 $P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$, 则 $3x_0^2 + y_0^2 - z_0^2 = 3$, 由 $\vec{n} = (3x_0, y_0, -z_0)$, 得切平面方程 $3x_0(x-x_0) + y_0(y-y_0) - z_0(z-z_0) = 0$, 即 $3x_0x + y_0y - z_0z - 3 = 0$;

设切平面为 $4x+y-z-3+\lambda(x+y-z)=0$,则

即P(1,0,0)或(-1,-6,-6),故切平面方程为x-1=0,或x+2y-2z+1=0.

例. 求过
$$L: \frac{x-6}{2} = \frac{y-3}{1} = \frac{2z-1}{-2}$$
,与 $x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2 = 21$ 相切的平面方程.

解. 设切点 $P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$, 则 $x_0^2 + 2y_0^2 + 3z_0^2 = 21$, 由 $\vec{n} = (x_0, 2y_0, 3z_0)$, 得切平面方程 $x_0(x-x_0) + 2y_0(y-y_0) + 3z_0(z-z_0) = 0$, 即 $x_0x + 2y_0y + 3z_0z - 21 = 0$;

代入
$$\left(6,3,\frac{1}{2}\right)$$
, 得 $6x_0 + 6y_0 + \frac{3}{2}z_0 - 21 = 0$;

最后, $(2,1,-1)\cdot(x_0,2y_0,3z_0)=0$ $\Rightarrow 2x_0+2y_0-3z_0=0$, 得切点为

(3,0,2), 或(1,2,2), 故切平面为x+4y+6z-21=0, 或x+2z-7=0.

四. 全微分的几何意义

曲面 Σ : z = f(x,y) 在点 (x_0,y_0,z_0) 处的切平面方程为

$$f_x(x_0, y_0)(x-x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y-y_0) + (-1)(z-z_0) = 0$$
, \mathbb{R}

$$z-z_0 = f_x(x_0, y_0)(x-x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y-y_0)$$
,故 $z = f(x, y)$ 的全微分是曲面

 $\Sigma: z = f(x,y)$ 的切平面上点的纵坐标增量.

补充练习

1. 设
$$\Gamma$$
:
$$\begin{cases} x = t \\ y = -t^2 \bot 与 ax + by + cz + d = 0$$
 平行的切线恰有二条, 求 a,b,c 应满足的 $z = t^3$

条件.

解.
$$\vec{T} = (1, -2t, 3t^2) \perp (a, b, c) \Rightarrow (1, -2t, 3t^2) \cdot (a, b, c) = 0 \Rightarrow a - 2bt + 3ct^2 = 0$$
,此方程
恰有两个不同实根, 故 $\Delta = 4b^2 - 12ac > 0$,且 $c \neq 0$.

2. 求过
$$\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2 \\ x^2 + 2y^2 + 4z^2 = 4 \end{cases}$$
 在 $M\left(1, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)$ 处的切线, 且垂直于 $\sqrt{2}x + y + z = 0$ 的 平面方程.

解.
$$\vec{n}_1 = (2x, 2y, 2z)|_{M} = (2, \sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}), \ \vec{n}_2 = (2x, 4y, 8z)|_{M} = (2, 2\sqrt{2}, 4\sqrt{2}), \$$
 得
$$\vec{T} = \vec{n}_1 \times \vec{n}_2 = 2(2, -3\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}), \ \, \text{故} \, \vec{n} = (2, -3\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}) \times (\sqrt{2}, 1, 1) = -4(\sqrt{2}, 0, -2),$$
 于是所求平面方程为 $\sqrt{2} \cdot (x-1) + 0 \cdot \left(y - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right) - 2 \cdot \left(z - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right) = 0, \ \, \text{即} \, \sqrt{2}x - 2z = 0.$

3. 设
$$z = x^2 + y^2$$
在(1,2,5)处的切平面通过 $L: \begin{cases} x + y = b \\ ax + y - z = 3 \end{cases}$, 求 a,b .

解.
$$\vec{n} = (2x, 2y, -1)|_{(1,2,5)} = (2,4,-1)$$
,设 $\Pi: x+y-b+\lambda(ax+y-z-3)=0$,则

$$\frac{1+\lambda a}{2} = \frac{1+\lambda}{4} = \frac{-\lambda}{-1} = \frac{-b-3\lambda}{-5} \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{1}{3}, \ a = -1, \ b = \frac{2}{3}.$$

第9.7节 方向导数与梯度

一. 方向导数

设l: $\begin{cases} x = x_0 + t \cos \alpha \\ y = y_0 + t \cos \beta \end{cases} (t \ge 0)$ 是以 P_0 为始点,以 α , β 为方向角的射线,若f(x,y)在

某个 $U(P_0)$ 内有定义,则f(x,y)在 P_0 处沿方向I的<mark>方向导数</mark>为

$$\left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial l} \right|_{P_0} = \lim_{P \to P_0 \text{ (WH fl)}} \frac{f(P) - f(P_0)}{|PP_0|} = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \frac{f(x_0 + t \cos \alpha, y_0 + t \cos \beta) - f(x_0, y_0)}{t}.$$

例. 求 $f(x,y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ 在 O(0,0) 处沿 $\vec{e} = (\cos \alpha, \cos \beta)$ 的方向导数.

解.
$$\left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial l} \right|_{(0,0)} = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \frac{f(t \cos \alpha, t \cos \beta) - f(0,0)}{t} = 1.$$

定理. 设f(x,y)在P(x,y)处可微,则它在该点沿任意方向l的方向导数均存在,

并且
$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial l} = \operatorname{grad} f \cdot \vec{e}_l$$
,其中 $\operatorname{grad} f = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)$, $\vec{e}_l = \left(\cos \alpha, \cos \beta\right)$.

例. 求 $z = xe^{2y}$ 在 P(1,0) 处沿 P(1,0) 到 Q(2,-1) 方向的方向导数.

解. grad
$$z(1,0) = (e^{2y}, 2xe^{2y})_{(1,0)} = (1,2)$$
, $\vec{l} = (1,-1)$, $\vec{e}_l = (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})$, 故

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial l}\Big|_{(1,0)} = (1,2) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

例. 求 f(x,y,z) = xy + yz + zx 在 (1,1,2) 处沿 \vec{l} 的方向导数, 其中 \vec{l} 的方向角分别为 60° , 45° , 60° .

解. grad
$$f(1,1,2) = (y+z,x+z,x+y)_{(1,1,2)} = (3,3,2)$$
,

$$\vec{e}_l = (\cos 60^\circ, \cos 45^\circ, \cos 60^\circ) = (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{1}{2}), \frac{\partial f}{\partial l}\Big|_{(1,1,2)} = \operatorname{grad} f \cdot \vec{e}_l = \frac{5 + 3\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

例. 求 $u = \frac{\sqrt{6x^2 + 8y^2}}{z}$ 在 P(1,1,1) 处沿曲面 $2x^2 + 3y^2 + z^2 = 6$ 在该点处指向内侧的法线方向的方向导数.

解.
$$\vec{n} = -(4x, 6y, 2z)_{(1,1,1)} = -(4,6,2)$$
, 故 $\vec{e}_n = \left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{-3}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{-1}{\sqrt{14}}\right)$, 而

$$\operatorname{grad} u|_{P} = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}\right)_{P} = \left(\frac{6}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{8}{\sqrt{14}}, -\sqrt{14}\right), \text{ if } \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial n}\right|_{P} = \operatorname{grad} u|_{P} \cdot \vec{e}_{n} = -\frac{11}{7}.$$

二. 梯度

设 f(x,y) 在 (x,y) 的某个邻域内有连续偏导数,记 $\operatorname{grad} f(x,y) = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)$,称为 f(x,y) 在 (x,y) 处的 **梯度**,也记为 ∇f ,其中 ∇ 称为 **向量微分算子**.

设 f(x,y,z) 在 (x,y,z) 的某个邻域内有连续偏导数,则它在 (x,y,z) 处的 <mark>梯度</mark>为 $\operatorname{grad} f(x,y,z) = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\right)$,也记为 ∇f .

几何意义: 曲线 f(x,y) = c 称为 f(x,y) 的 等值线, grad f 是该曲线的法向量, 并且从数值较低的等值线指向数值较高的等值线, 沿该方向函数的变化率最大. 曲面 f(x,y,z) = c 称为 f(x,y,z) 的 等值面, grad f 是该曲面的法向量, 并且从数值较低的等值面指向数值较高的等值面, 沿该方向函数的变化率最大.

定理. 设 f(x,y) 在(x,y) 处可微,则

(1) 当
$$\vec{l} = \operatorname{grad} f(x, y)$$
时, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial l} = \left| \operatorname{grad} f(x, y) \right|$ 最大;

(2) 当
$$\vec{l} = -\operatorname{grad} f(x, y)$$
时, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial l} = -\left|\operatorname{grad} f(x, y)\right|$ 最小;

(3) 当
$$\vec{l} \perp \operatorname{grad} f(x, y)$$
时, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial l} = 0$.

例. 求 $f(x,y) = \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2)$ 在 (1,1) 处方向导数的最大值与最小值,以及使得方向导数为零的方向.

解. grad
$$f(1,1)=(x,y)|_{(1,1)}=(1,1)$$
,故 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial l}$ 的最大值为 $\sqrt{2}$,最小值为 $-\sqrt{2}$;

沿 $\vec{l} = \pm (1,-1)$ 方向的方向导数为零.

例. 求 $f(x,y,z) = x^3 - xy^2 - z$ 在 (1,1,0) 处方向导数的最大值以及取到该最大值的方向.

解. grad
$$f(1,1,0) = (3x^2 - y^2, -2xy, -1)|_{(1,1,0)} = (2,-2,-1)$$
,故当 $\vec{l} = (2,-2,-1)$ 时,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial l} = |(2, -2, -1)| = 3 \text{ 最大}.$$

三. 数量场与向量场

定义. 区域G上的函数f(M)称为G上的<mark>数量场</mark>, 如温度场; 区域G上的向量值函数 $\vec{F}(M)$ 称为G上的<mark>向量场</mark>, 如力场.

对于数量场 f(M), 向量场 $\vec{F} = \operatorname{grad} f(M)$ 称为它的<mark>梯度场</mark>, 反之 f(M) 称为这个向量场的<mark>势函数</mark>, 具有势函数的向量场称为**保守场**, 守恒场, 位势场, 例如引力场, 真空中的静电场.

例. 证明:中心力场
$$\vec{F} = f(r)\vec{e}_r = f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2})\vec{e}_r$$
一定是保守场.

证. 设
$$G'(r) = f(r)$$
, 则 $\operatorname{grad} G = G'(r) \operatorname{grad} r = G'(r) \frac{(x, y, z)}{r} = f(r) \vec{e}_r$, 证毕.

补充练习

1. 求
$$u = y^2 \left(\frac{x}{z^2}\right)^{\arctan \frac{1}{y}}$$
在(1,1,1)处的最大方向导数.

解.
$$u(x,1,1) = x^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \Rightarrow u_x(1,1,1) = \frac{\pi}{4}, u(1,y,1) = y^2 \Rightarrow u_y(1,1,1) = 2,$$

$$u(1,1,z) = z^{-\frac{\pi}{2}} \Rightarrow u_z(1,1,1) = -\frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ if } \max \frac{\partial u}{\partial l} = \left| \left(\frac{\pi}{4}, 2, -\frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right| = \sqrt{\frac{5\pi^2}{16} + 4}.$$

2. 求由 $z^3 + xz - y = 0$ 确定的 z = z(x,y) 在(0,1) 处的最大方向导数.

解.
$$x = 0$$
, $y = 1$ 时 $z = 1$, $\text{grad } z(0,1) = \left(\frac{-z}{3z^2 + x}, \frac{1}{3z^2 + x}\right)\Big|_{(0,1)} = \left(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$, 故

$$\max \frac{\partial z}{\partial l} = \left| \operatorname{grad} z(0,1) \right| = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{2}.$$

3. 设 $f(x,y) = x + y^2$ 在 $M(x_0,y_0)$ 处沿 $\vec{l} = (1,2)$ 方向有最大的增长率, 并且 $f(x_0,y_0) = 3$, 求 $M(x_0,y_0)$.

解. grad
$$f|_{M} = (1, 2y_0)$$
与 $(1, 2)$ 同向 $\Rightarrow y_0 = 1$,又 $f(x_0, y_0) = 3 \Rightarrow x_0 = 2$.

4. 设 $f(x,y) = ye^{ax} + b(x+1) \ln y$ 在 (0,1) 处沿 $\vec{l} = (1,1)$ 方向取得最大增长率 $2\sqrt{2}$, 求 a , b .

解. grad
$$f(0,1) = (a,1+b)$$
 与 $(1,1)$ 同向,故 $\frac{a}{1} = \frac{b+1}{1}$ ⇒ $a = b+1$,且 $a > 0$,又 $|(a,b+1)| = 2\sqrt{2}$ ⇒ $a^2 + a^2 = 8$ ⇒ $a = 2$, $b = 1$.

5. 设 xOy 面上的一条曲线通过(0,1), 并且平行于 $f(x,y) = x^3 - 3xy^2$ 的梯度场, 求该曲线的方程.

解. grad
$$f = (f_x, f_y) = (3x^2 - 3y^2, -6xy)$$
, 设曲线方程为 $y = y(x)$, 于是

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-6xy}{3x^2 - 3y^2}$$
, 此为齐次方程, 解得 $3x^2y - y^3 = C$, $C = -1$.

第9.8节 多元函数的极值及其求法

一. 多元函数的极值

设f(x,y)在 (x_0,y_0) 某个邻域内有定义, 若对该邻域内不同于 (x_0,y_0) 的点上均有 $f(x,y) < f(x_0,y_0)$,则称f(x,y)在 (x_0,y_0) 处取得极大值; 极小值类似. 极大极小值统称为<mark>极值</mark>, 使函数取得极值的点称为<mark>极值点</mark>.

例. 设 f(x,y)连续, $\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{f(x,y)-xy}{(x^2+y^2)^2} = 1$,证明:f(0,0) 不是极值.

证.
$$f(x,y) = xy + (x^2 + y^2)^2 + o[(x^2 + y^2)^2]$$
, 故 $f(x,x) = x^2 + o(x^2)$, 而 $f(x,-x) = -x^2 + o(x^2)$, 而 $f(0,0) = 0$, 即得, 证毕.

定理(必要条件). 设 f(x,y) 在点 (x_0,y_0) 处偏导数存在,且有极值,则 $f_x(x_0,y_0)=0$, $f_y(x_0,y_0)=0$.

定理(**充分条件**). 设 f(x,y) 在 (x_0,y_0) 的某个邻域内有连续的二阶偏导数,且 (x_0,y_0) 是其驻点,令 $A=f_{xx}(x_0,y_0)$, $B=f_{xy}(x_0,y_0)$, $C=f_{yy}(x_0,y_0)$,则

- (1) $AC B^2 > 0$ 时 (x_0, y_0) 为极值点, 且 A < 0 时为极大值, A > 0 时为极小值;
- (2) $AC B^2 < 0$ 时 (x_0, y_0) 不是极值点.

例. 求 $f(x,y) = x^3 - y^3 + 3x^2 + 3y^2 - 9x$ 的极值.

解.
$$\begin{cases} f_x(x,y) = 3x^2 + 6x - 9 = 0 \\ f_y(x,y) = -3y^2 + 6y = 0 \end{cases}$$
,解得驻点(1,0),(1,2),(-3,0),(-3,2),

$$A = f_{xx} = 6x + 6$$
, $B = f_{xy} = 0$, $C = f_{yy} = -6y + 6$, 列表如下

(x,y)	(1,0)	(1,2)	(-3,0)	(-3,2)
A	12	12	-12	-12
B	0	0	0	0
C	6	-6	6	-6
$AC - B^2$	72	-72	-72	72
f(x,y)	极小值	非极值	非极值	极大值

极小值 f(1,0) = -5, 极大值 f(-3,2) = 31.

二. 多元函数的最大值最小值

方法: (1)确定 f(x,y)在 D 内最大最小值的存在性;

- (2)列出 f(x,y)在 D 内的驻点以及偏导数不存在的点, 计算这些点处的函数值;
- (3) 若 D 不是开区域, 求出 f(x,y) 在 ∂D D 上的最大最小值;
- (4)比较上述值的大小,最大者为最大值,最小者为最小值.

 \mathbf{M} . 求体积为a的长方体的最小表面积.

解. 设长宽为
$$x$$
, y , 高为 $\frac{a}{xy}$, 故表面积 $S = 2\left(xy + x \cdot \frac{a}{xy} + y \cdot \frac{a}{xy}\right) =$

$$2\left(xy + \frac{a}{y} + \frac{a}{x}\right)(x > 0, y > 0), \quad \text{if } S_x = 2\left(y - \frac{a}{x^2}\right) = 0, \quad S_y = 2\left(x - \frac{a}{y^2}\right) = 0, \quad \text{if } S_x = 2\left(y - \frac{a}{x^2}\right) = 0, \quad \text{if } S_y = 2\left(y - \frac{a}{y^2}\right) = 0, \quad \text{if } S_y = 2\left(y$$

 $x = y = \sqrt[3]{a}$, 唯一驻点, 由实际情况, $S(\sqrt[3]{a}, \sqrt[3]{a}) = 6\sqrt[3]{a^2}$ 为最小值.

例. 求 $f(x,y) = x^2y(4-x-y)$ 在由 x+y=6, x 轴和 y 轴所围成的闭区域 D 上的最大最小值.

解. D为有界闭区域, 故 f(x,y)在 D上存在最大最小值;

$$\pm \begin{cases}
f_x(x,y) = 2xy(4-x-y) - x^2y = xy(8-3x-2y) = 0 \\
f_y(x,y) = x^2(4-x-y) - x^2y = x^2(4-x-2y) = 0
\end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases}
3x+2y=8 \\
x+2y=4
\end{cases}, \notin$$

唯一驻点(2,1),而f(2,1)=4;在边界x=0和y=0上,f(x,y)=0;

在
$$x+y=6$$
上, $f(x,y)=-12x^2+2x^3$, $0 \le x \le 6$, 最小值为 $f(4,2)=-64$, 最大值为 $f(0,6)=f(6,0)=0$; 故最大值为4, 最小值为-64.

三. 条件极值 拉格朗日乘数法

条件极值: 求目标函数 f(x,y) 在约束条件 $\varphi(x,y)=0$ 下的极值.

拉格朗日乘数法. 设 (x_0,y_0) 为上述条件极值问题的解,则存在 λ ,使得

$$\begin{cases} f_x(x_0, y_0) + \lambda \varphi_x(x_0, y_0) = 0 \\ f_y(x_0, y_0) + \lambda \varphi_y(x_0, y_0) = 0 \end{cases}, 其中 \lambda 称为拉格朗日乘子.$$

注. 其它情况, 例如求
$$f(x,y,z,t)$$
 在约束 $\begin{cases} \varphi(x,y,z,t) = 0 \\ \psi(x,y,z,t) = 0 \end{cases}$ 下的极值, 则令

$$L(x,y,z,t;\lambda,\mu) = f(x,y,z,t) + \lambda \cdot \varphi(x,y,z,t) + \mu \cdot \psi(x,y,z,t),$$
由
$$L_x = L_y = L_z = L_t = 0 \ \text{及} \ \varphi = \psi = 0, \ \text{解出}(x,y,z) 即可.$$

例. 求
$$f(x,y) = x^2 + 2y^2$$
 在 $(x-\sqrt{2})^2 + (\sqrt{2}y-2)^2 = 9$ 上的最大最小值.

解. 令
$$L(x, y; \lambda) = x^2 + 2y^2 + \lambda \left[\left(x - \sqrt{2} \right)^2 + \left(\sqrt{2}y - 2 \right)^2 - 9 \right]$$
,则

$$\begin{cases} L_{x} = 2x + \lambda \cdot 2(x - \sqrt{2}) = 0 \\ L_{y} = 4y + \lambda \cdot 2\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{2}y - 2) = 0, & \text{iff } \begin{cases} x = \sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{3} \\ y = \sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{3} \end{cases}, & \text{iff } \\ (x - \sqrt{2})^{2} + (\sqrt{2}y - 2)^{2} = 9 \end{cases}$$

$$f(\sqrt{2}\pm\sqrt{3},\sqrt{2}\pm\sqrt{3})=15\pm6\sqrt{6}$$
,故最大值15+6 $\sqrt{6}$,最小值15-6 $\sqrt{6}$.

例. 求周长为12的直角三角形的最大面积.

解. 设直角边长为
$$x$$
, y , 则 $S = \frac{1}{2}xy$, 令 $L = xy + \lambda \left(x + y + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - 12\right)$, 则

$$\begin{cases} L_{x} = y + \lambda \left(1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^{2} + y^{2}}} \right) = 0 \\ L_{y} = x + \lambda \left(1 + \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^{2} + y^{2}}} \right) = 0, & \text{id} (1) (2), & \text{if } \frac{y}{x} = \frac{x + \sqrt{x^{2} + y^{2}}}{y + \sqrt{x^{2} + y^{2}}} \Rightarrow x = y, & \text{id} \\ x + y + \sqrt{x^{2} + y^{2}} = 12 \end{cases}$$

$$x = y = 12 - 6\sqrt{2}$$
, 于是 $A_{\text{max}} = 108 - 72\sqrt{2}$.

例. 求表面积为 a^2 的长方体的最大体积.

解. 设长宽高为
$$x,y,z$$
,则 $V = xyz$,令 $L = xyz + \lambda(2xy + 2yz + 2zx - a^2)$,则

$$\begin{cases} L_{x} = yz + 2\lambda(y+z) = 0 \\ L_{y} = xz + 2\lambda(x+z) = 0 \\ L_{z} = xy + 2\lambda(y+x) = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = y = z = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}a, \text{ if } V_{\text{max}} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{36}a^{3}.$$

$$2xy + 2yz + 2xz = a^{2}$$

例. 求曲面 $z = x^2 + y^2$ 到平面 $\Pi : x + y + z + 1 = 0$ 的最短距离.

解.
$$d = \frac{|x+y+z+1|}{\sqrt{3}}$$
,令 $L = (x+y+z+1)^2 + \lambda(z-x^2-y^2)$,则

$$\begin{cases} L_x = 2(x+y+z+1) - 2\lambda x = 0 \\ L_y = 2(x+y+z+1) - 2\lambda y = 0 \\ L_z = 2(x+y+z+1) + \lambda = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = y = -\frac{1}{2}, \ z = \frac{1}{2}, \ \text{id} \ d_{\min} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{6}.$$

例. 求原点到曲线 $\begin{cases} z = x^2 + y^2 \\ x + y + z = 1 \end{cases}$ 上点的最长与最短距离.

解.
$$\diamondsuit L = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + \lambda(z - x^2 - y^2) + \mu(x + y + z - 1)$$
,由

$$\begin{cases} 2x - 2\lambda x + \mu = 0 \\ 2y - 2\lambda y + \mu = 0 \\ 2z + \lambda + \mu = 0 \\ z = x^{2} + y^{2} \\ x + y + z = 1 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{3}}{2} \\ y = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{3}}{2} \\ z = 2 - \sqrt{3} \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{3}}{2} \\ y = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{3}}{2} \\ z = 2 + \sqrt{3} \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} d_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{9 + 5\sqrt{3}} \\ d_{\text{min}} = \sqrt{9 - 5\sqrt{3}} \end{cases}$$

补充练习

1. 将正数 a 分解成三个正数 x , y , z 之和, 使得 $u = x^m y^n z^p$ 最大, 其中 m , n , p 为已知正数.

解. 令
$$L = x^m y^n z^p + \lambda (x + y + z - a)$$
, 则
$$\begin{cases} L_x = m x^{m-1} y^n z^p + \lambda = 0 \\ L_y = n x^m y^{n-1} z^p + \lambda = 0 \\ L_z = p x^m y^n z^{p-1} + \lambda = 0 \end{cases}$$
, 解得 $\frac{x}{m} = \frac{y}{n} = \frac{z}{p}$, $x + y + z = a$

故
$$x = \frac{m}{m+n+p}a$$
, $y = \frac{n}{m+n+p}a$, $z = \frac{p}{m+n+p}a$.

2. 欲做无盖长方体容器,底部造价每平米3元,侧面每平米1元,设预算为36元,求尺寸使得容积最大.

解. 设长宽高为
$$x$$
, y , z , 令 $L = xyz + \lambda [3xy + 1 \cdot (2xz + 2yz) - 36]$, 则

$$\begin{cases} L_{x} = yz + \lambda(3y + 2z) = 0 \\ L_{y} = xz + \lambda(3x + 2z) = 0 \\ L_{z} = xy + \lambda(2x + 2y) = 0 \\ 3xy + 1 \cdot (2xz + 2yz) = 36 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \frac{y}{x} = \frac{3y + 2z}{3x + 2z} \\ \frac{z}{y} = \frac{3x + 2z}{2x + 2y} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x = y \\ z = \frac{3}{2}y \end{cases}, \text{ A.A.} \end{cases}$$

$$3xy+1\cdot(2xz+2yz)=36$$
, $(3xy+1)\cdot(2xz+2yz)=36$

3. 设长方体的三个面在坐标面上,一个顶点在平面 $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1(a,b,c>0)$ 上,求该长方体的最大体积.

解. 设长方体在平面上的那个顶点为A(x,y,z),则V=xyz,令

$$L = xyz + \lambda \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} - 1\right), \quad \boxed{1}$$

$$L = xyz + \lambda \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} - 1\right), \quad \boxed{1}$$

$$L_{z} = xy + \lambda \cdot \frac{1}{c} = 0$$

$$L_{z} = xy + \lambda \cdot \frac{1}{c} = 0$$

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$$

$$z = \frac{c}{3}$$

$$z = \frac{c}{3}$$

4. 求过 $\left(2,1,\frac{1}{3}\right)$ 的平面 $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1(a,b,c>0)$,使它与三个坐标面所围四面体的体积最小.

解. 设该平面方程为
$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$$
, 其中 $\frac{2}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{3c} = 1$, 体积 $V = \frac{1}{6}abc$,

令
$$L = abc + \lambda \left(\frac{2}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{3c} - 1 \right)$$
, 由 $L_a = L_b = L_c = L_\lambda = 0$, 解得 $a = 6$, $b = 3$, $c = 1$,

此时体积最小,故所求方程为 $\frac{x}{6} + \frac{y}{3} + z = 1$.

5. 在曲面 $2x^2 + 2y^2 + z^2 = 1$ 上求一点, 使得函数 $u = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ 在该点沿方向 $\vec{l} = (1, -1, 0)$ 的方向导数最大.

第十章 重积分

第10.1节 二重积分的概念与性质

- 一. 二重积分的概念
- 1. 曲顶柱体的体积
- 2. 平面薄片的质量
- 3. 二重积分的定义

设f(x,y)在有界闭区域D上有界,将D任意分成n小块 $\Delta\sigma_i$,作二重积分和

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\xi_{i}, \eta_{i}) \Delta \sigma_{i}$$
, $\forall (\xi_{i}, \eta_{i}) \in \Delta \sigma_{i}$, 若在无限细分 D 的过程中, 随 $\lambda \to 0$, 该和总是

趋向于同一常数I,它只依赖于f(x,y)和D,则称f(x,y)在D上<mark>可积</mark>,记

$$I = \iint_D f(x,y) d\sigma$$
,称它为 $f(x,y)$ 在 D 上的**二重积分**,其中 $f(x,y)$ 为被积函数,

 $f(x,y)d\sigma$ 为被积表达式, $d\sigma$ 为面积元素,在直角坐标下,也可以记 $d\sigma = dxdy$, D 为积分区域,x,y 为积分变量.

定理. 平面有界闭区域上的二元连续函数必可积.

例.
$$\iint_{x^2+y^2\leq a^2} \sqrt{a^2-x^2-y^2} d\sigma = \frac{2}{3}\pi a^3.$$

例.
$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \le a^2} \sqrt{x^2+y^2} d\sigma = \pi a^2 \cdot a - \frac{1}{3}\pi a^2 \cdot a = \frac{2}{3}\pi a^3.$$

二. 二重积分的性质

性质 1.
$$\iint_{D} \left[\alpha f(x,y) \pm \beta g(x,y) \right] d\sigma = \alpha \iint_{D} f(x,y) d\sigma \pm \beta \iint_{D} g(x,y) d\sigma ;$$

性质 2.
$$\iint_{D_1+D_2} f(x,y) d\sigma = \iint_{D_1} f(x,y) d\sigma + \iint_{D_2} f(x,y) d\sigma ;$$

性质 3.
$$\iint_D 1 \cdot d\sigma = \sigma$$
, 即区域 D 的面积, 一般地, $\iint_D k \cdot d\sigma = k\sigma$;

性质 4. 设在
$$D \perp f(x,y) \leq g(x,y)$$
, 则 $\iint_D f(x,y) d\sigma \leq \iint_D g(x,y) d\sigma$;

推论.
$$\left| \iint_{D} f(x,y) d\sigma \right| \leq \iint_{D} |f(x,y)| d\sigma.$$

性质 5(估值定理). 设在
$$D \perp m \leq f(x,y) \leq M$$
, 则 $m\sigma \leq \iint_D f(x,y) d\sigma \leq M\sigma$;

性质 6 (积分中値定理). 设 f(x,y) 在 D 上连续, 则存在 $(\xi,\eta) \in D$,使得 $f(\xi,\eta) = \frac{1}{\sigma} \iint_{D} f(x,y) d\sigma$,称为 f(x,y) 在 D 上的平均值.

三. 对称性

1. 设D关于y轴对称, 即 $(x,y) \in D \Rightarrow (-x,y) \in D$, 则

(1) 当
$$f(-x,y) = -f(x,y)$$
 时, $\iint_D f(x,y)d\sigma = 0$;

(2) 当
$$f(-x,y) = f(x,y)$$
 时,
$$\iint_D f(x,y) d\sigma = 2 \iint_{D \cap \{x \ge 0\}} f(x,y) d\sigma.$$

2. 设D关于x轴对称, 即 $(x,y) \in D \Rightarrow (x,-y) \in D$, 则情况类似.

3. 设
$$D$$
关于直线 $y=x$ 对称,即轮换对称: $(x,y) \in D \Rightarrow (y,x) \in D$,则

$$\iint_{D} f(x,y)d\sigma = \iint_{D} f(y,x)d\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \iint_{D} [f(x,y) + f(y,x)]d\sigma$$
;特别地,此时

$$\iint_{\Omega} f(x) d\sigma = \iint_{\Omega} f(y) d\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \iint_{\Omega} \left[f(x) + f(y) \right] d\sigma.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D (x^3 + y^5 + 1) d\sigma$$
,其中 $D: \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Omega} d\sigma = ab\pi = ab\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D (x+y)^5 d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: |x|+|y| \le 1$.

解. $(x+y)^5$ 展开式里每一项均是x或y的奇函数,故I=0.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D y [(x+1)e^x + (x-1)e^{-x}]d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: x^3 \le y \le 1, -1 \le x \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \iint_D xy(e^x + e^{-x})d\sigma + \iint_D y(e^x - e^{-x})d\sigma = 0$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D x d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D:(x-3)^2 + (y-2)^2 \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \iint_D (x-3+3) d\sigma = \iint_D (x-3) d\sigma + 3\iint_D d\sigma = 0 + 3\pi = 3\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D y d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \to x = -\sqrt{2y - y^2}$, $x = -2$, $y = 2$, $y = 0$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Omega} (y-1+1) d\sigma = \iint_{\Omega} (y-1) d\sigma + \iint_{\Omega} d\sigma = \iint_{\Omega} d\sigma = 4 - \frac{\pi}{2}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\mathbb{R}} (x^2 - y^2) dx dy$$
, 其中 $D: x^2 + y^2 \le x + y$.

解.
$$I = \iint_D x^2 dx dy - \iint_D y^2 dx dy = 0$$
, 或者 $I = \iint_D (y^2 - x^2) dx dy = 0$.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D \frac{af(x) + bf(y)}{f(x) + f(y)} d\sigma$$
,其中 $D: x^2 + y^2 \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \frac{1}{2} \iint_{D} \left[\frac{af(x) + bf(y)}{f(x) + f(y)} + \frac{af(y) + bf(x)}{f(y) + f(x)} \right] d\sigma = \frac{a+b}{2} \iint_{D} d\sigma = \frac{a+b}{2} \pi$$
.

例. 证明:
$$I = \iint_D \frac{1 + e^{x^2}}{1 + e^{y^2}} d\sigma \ge \pi$$
, 其中 $D: x^2 + y^2 \le 1$.

证. 若
$$f(x) > 0$$
,则 $\iint_D \frac{f(x)}{f(y)} d\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \iint_D \left[\frac{f(x)}{f(y)} + \frac{f(y)}{f(x)} \right] d\sigma \ge \iint_D d\sigma$,证毕.

补充练习

1. 设
$$f(x,y)$$
连续, 求 $\lim_{r\to 0^+} \frac{1}{\pi r^2} \iint_{(x-x_0)^2+(y-y_0)^2 \le r^2} f(x,y) d\sigma$.

解. 上式=
$$\lim_{r\to 0^+} f(\xi,\eta) = \lim_{(\xi,\eta)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(\xi,\eta) = f(x_0,y_0).$$

2. 设
$$f(x,y) = 3\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} + \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} f(x,y) d\sigma$$
, 求 $f(x,y)$.

解. 设
$$\iint_D f(x,y) d\sigma = A$$
, 则 $f(x,y) = 3\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} + A$, 于是

$$A = 3 \iint_D \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} d\sigma + A\pi = 2\pi + A\pi \Rightarrow A = \frac{2\pi}{1 - \pi}.$$

3. 求
$$I = \iint_{D} [f(x) - f(-y)] d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: |x| + |y| \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \frac{1}{2} \iint_{D} [f(x) - f(-x) + f(y) - f(-y)] d\sigma = 0$$
.

第10.2节 二重积分的计算法

一. 利用直角坐标计算二重积分

公式 1. 设 D 为 X-型区域: $a \le x \le b$, $y_1(x) \le y \le y_2(x)$, 则

$$\iint_{D} f(x,y) d\sigma = \int_{a}^{b} \left[\int_{y_{1}(x)}^{y_{2}(x)} f(x,y) dy \right] dx = \int_{a}^{b} dx \int_{y_{1}(x)}^{y_{2}(x)} f(x,y) dy.$$

公式 2. 设 D 为 Y-型区域: $c \le y \le d$, $x_1(y) \le x \le x_2(y)$, 则

$$\iint_D f(x,y) d\sigma = \int_c^d \left[\int_{x_1(y)}^{x_2(y)} f(x,y) dx \right] dy = \int_c^d dy \int_{x_1(y)}^{x_2(y)} f(x,y) dx.$$

推论.
$$\iint_{[a,b]\times[c,d]} \varphi(x) \cdot \psi(y) dxdy = \int_a^b \varphi(x) dx \cdot \int_c^d \psi(y) dy.$$

例. 设 f(x) 连续, 且 f(x) > 0, 证明: $\int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx \int_{a}^{b} \frac{1}{f(x)} dx \ge (b-a)^{2}$.

证. 左式=
$$\iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} \frac{f(x)}{f(y)} d\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} \left[\frac{f(x)}{f(y)} + \frac{f(y)}{f(x)} \right] d\sigma \ge \iint_{D} d\sigma ,$$
证毕.

例. 将 $I = \iint_{\Omega} f(x,y) d\sigma$ 化作两种顺序的二次积分, 其中

(1) $D ext{ 由 } y = x^2, \ y = x ext{ 围成};$

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{x^{2}}^{x} f(x, y) dy = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{y}^{\sqrt{y}} f(x, y) dx$$
.

(2) $D ext{ 由 } y^2 = 4 - x, x + 2y - 4 = 0$ 围成;

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{4} dx \int_{\frac{4-x}{2}}^{\sqrt{4-x}} f(x,y) dy = \int_{0}^{2} dy \int_{4-2y}^{4-y^{2}} f(x,y) dx$$
.

(3) D 由 $y^2 = x$, y = x - 2 围成;

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{-\sqrt{x}}^{\sqrt{x}} f(x,y) dy + \int_{1}^{4} dx \int_{x-2}^{\sqrt{x}} f(x,y) dy = \int_{-1}^{2} dy \int_{y^{2}}^{y+2} f(x,y) dx$$
.

(4) D 由 x + y = 2, x - y = 0, x = 0 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{x}^{2-x} f(x,y) dy = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{y} f(x,y) dx + \int_{1}^{2} dy \int_{0}^{2-y} f(x,y) dx$$
.

(5) D 由 $y = \ln x$, y = e + 1 - x, y = 0 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{1}^{e} dx \int_{0}^{\ln x} f(x, y) dy + \int_{0}^{e+1} dx \int_{0}^{e+1-x} f(x, y) dy = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{e+1-y} f(x, y) dx$$
.

(6) D 由 y = x, y = x+1, y = 1, y = 3 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{x+1} f(x,y) dy + \int_{0}^{2} dx \int_{0}^{x+1} f(x,y) dy + \int_{0}^{3} dx \int_{0}^{3} f(x,y) dy = \int_{0}^{3} dy \int_{0}^{y} f(x,y) dx$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D y^2 d\sigma$$
, 其中 D 由
$$\begin{cases} x = a(t - \sin t) \\ y = a(1 - \cos t) \end{cases} (0 \le t \le 2\pi) \ni x$$
 轴围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{2\pi a} dx \int_{0}^{y(x)} y^2 dy = \frac{1}{3} \int_{0}^{2\pi a} y^3 dx = \frac{a^4}{3} \int_{0}^{2\pi} (1 - \cos t)^3 d(t - \sin t) = \frac{35}{12} \pi a^4$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D \arctan y d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \oplus y = x$, $y = 1$, $x = 0$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{y} \arctan y dx = \int_{0}^{1} y \arctan y dy = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D x^2 e^{-y^2} d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \oplus y = x$, $y = 1$, $x = 0$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{y} x^{2} e^{-y^{2}} dx = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{y^{3}}{3} e^{-y^{2}} dy = \frac{1}{6} \left(1 - \frac{2}{e} \right).$$

[7].
$$\int_{1}^{2} dy \int_{y-1}^{1} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \iint_{D} \frac{\sin x}{x} d\sigma = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{1}^{x+1} \frac{\sin x}{x} dy = \int_{0}^{1} \sin x dx = 1 - \cos 1.$$

19.
$$\int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{\sqrt{y}}^{1} \sqrt{x^4 - y^2} dx = \iint_{D} \sqrt{x^4 - y^2} d\sigma = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{x^2} \sqrt{x^4 - y^2} dy = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{\pi x^4}{4} dx = \frac{\pi}{20}.$$

例. 设
$$f(x) = \int_{0}^{2x} e^{-y^2} dy$$
, 求 $I = \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(x) dx$.

解.
$$I = \int_0^{+\infty} dx \int_x^{2x} e^{-y^2} dy = \int_0^{+\infty} dy \int_{\frac{y}{2}}^{y} e^{-y^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{+\infty} y e^{-y^2} dy = \frac{1}{4}$$
.

例. 交换积分顺序: (1)
$$\int_{-1}^{1} dx \int_{x}^{1} f(x,y) dy = \int_{-1}^{1} dy \int_{-1}^{y} f(x,y) dx$$
;

(2)
$$\int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{x^{2}}^{2-x} f(x,y) dy = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{\sqrt{y}} f(x,y) dx + \int_{1}^{2} dy \int_{0}^{2-y} f(x,y) dx ;$$

(3)
$$\int_{1}^{2} dy \int_{y}^{y^{2}} f(x,y) dx = \int_{1}^{2} dx \int_{\sqrt{x}}^{x} f(x,y) dy + \int_{2}^{4} dx \int_{\sqrt{x}}^{2} f(x,y) dy ;$$

$$(4) \int_{0}^{2} dy \int_{\sqrt{2y}}^{\sqrt{8-y^{2}}} f(x,y) dx = \int_{0}^{2} dx \int_{0}^{\frac{x^{2}}{2}} f(x,y) dy + \int_{2}^{2\sqrt{2}} dx \int_{0}^{\sqrt{8-x^{2}}} f(x,y) dy ;$$

$$(5) \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2x-x^{2}}} f(x,y) dy + \int_{1}^{2} dx \int_{0}^{2-x} f(x,y) dy = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{1-\sqrt{1-x^{2}}}^{2-y} f(x,y) dx ;$$

(6)
$$\int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{\frac{y^{2}}{4}}^{y} f(x,y) dx + \int_{1}^{2} dy \int_{\frac{y^{2}}{4}}^{1} f(x,y) dx = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{x}^{2\sqrt{x}} f(x,y) dy.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D \sqrt{|y-x^2|} d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: |x| \le 1$, $0 \le y \le 2$.

解.
$$I = \int_{-1}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{x^{2}} \sqrt{x^{2} - y} dy + \int_{-1}^{1} dx \int_{x^{2}}^{2} \sqrt{y - x^{2}} dy = \frac{2}{3} \int_{-1}^{1} (x^{2})^{\frac{3}{2}} dx + \frac{2}{3} \int_{-1}^{1} (2 - x^{2})^{\frac{3}{2}} dx =$$

$$\frac{2}{3}\int_{-1}^{1}|x|^{3} dx + \frac{2}{3}\int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} \left(2 - 2\sin^{2}t\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} d\sqrt{2}\sin t = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{4}{3} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{5}{3}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D |\cos(x+y)| d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \pitchfork y = 0$, $y = x$, $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} dy \int_{y}^{\frac{\pi}{2}-y} \cos(x+y) dx - \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dx \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}-x}^{x} \cos(x+y) dy = \frac{\pi}{2} - 1$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D (xy + \sin y) d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \boxplus x = -\pi$, $y = \pi$, $y = x$ 围成.

解.
$$I = 2\iint_{D} \sin y dx dy = 2\int_{0}^{\pi} dx \int_{x}^{\pi} \sin y dy = 2\int_{0}^{\pi} (1 + \cos x) dx = 2\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D \left(y^2 + xy \cdot \sqrt[3]{x^2 + y^2} \right) d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \oplus y = x^3$, $y = 1$, $x = -1$ 围成.

解.
$$I = 2 \iint_{D_2 + D_3} y^2 d\sigma = 2 \int_{-1}^{0} dx \int_{0}^{1} y^2 dy = \frac{2}{3}$$
.

二. 利用极坐标计算二重积分

公式 3. 设 D 为曲边扇形: $\alpha \le \theta \le \beta$, $\rho_1(\theta) \le \rho \le \rho_2(\theta)$, 则

$$\iint_{D} f(x,y) d\sigma = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} d\theta \int_{\rho_{1}(\theta)}^{\rho_{2}(\theta)} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) \rho d\rho.$$

例. 求
$$z = x^2 + 2y^2$$
 与 $z = 6 - 2x^2 - y^2$ 所围立体的体积.

解.
$$V = \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 2} \left[\left(6 - 2x^2 - y^2 \right) - \left(x^2 + 2y^2 \right) \right] d\sigma = 3 \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 2} \left(2 - x^2 - y^2 \right) d\sigma = 3 \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 2} \left(2 - x^2 - y^2$$

$$3\int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2}} (2-\rho^{2}) \rho d\rho = 6\pi \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2}} (2-\rho^{2}) \rho d\rho = 6\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Omega} (3x + y)^2 d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: 1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 4$.

解.
$$I = \iint_{D} (9x^2 + y^2) d\sigma = 5\iint_{D} (x^2 + y^2) d\sigma = 5\int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{1}^{2} \rho^2 \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{75\pi}{2}$$
.

$$\begin{split} & \text{ M. } \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right)^2 d\sigma = \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} \left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}\right) d\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}\right) \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} \left(x^2 + y^2\right) d\sigma \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}\right) \pi R^4 \,. \end{split}$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D \left(xy + x\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + y^3\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \right) d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: x^2 + y^2 \le 2ax$.

解.
$$I = \iint_D x \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} d\sigma = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{2a\cos\theta} \rho\cos\theta \cdot \rho \cdot \rho d\rho = 4a^4 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^5\theta d\theta = \frac{64}{15}a^4$$
.

例. 求 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 4$ 被 $x^2 + y^2 = 2x$ 截得立体的体积.

解.
$$V = 2 \iint\limits_{x^2 + y^2 \le 2x} \sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2} dxdy = 2 \int\limits_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int\limits_{0}^{2\cos\theta} \sqrt{4 - \rho^2} \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{32}{3} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{2}{3}\right).$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D (|x| + x) y d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: ay \le x^2 + y^2 \le 2ay$.

解.
$$I = 2\iint_{D} xyd\sigma = 2\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{a\sin\theta}^{2a\sin\theta} \rho^{2}\cos\theta\sin\theta \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{15}{2}a^{4}\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{5}\theta\cos\theta d\theta = \frac{5}{4}a^{4}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{D} \sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2} d\sigma$$
,其中 $D: x^2 + y^2 \le 1$, $x^2 + y^2 \le 2y$.

解.
$$I = 2\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{6}} d\theta \int_{0}^{2\sin\theta} \sqrt{4-\rho^2} \rho d\rho + 2\int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \sqrt{4-\rho^2} \rho d\rho = \frac{8-2\sqrt{3}}{3}\pi - \frac{22}{9}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D xyd\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \oplus y = 2$, $y = 0$, $x = -2$, $x = -\sqrt{2y - y^2}$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{-2}^{0} dx \int_{0}^{2} xy dy - \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{2\sin\theta} \rho^{2} \cos\theta \sin\theta \cdot \rho d\rho = -4 - \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right) = -\frac{10}{3}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: -2x \le x^2 + y^2 \le 4$.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{2} \rho \cdot \rho d\rho - \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{3\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{-2\cos\theta} \rho \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{16}{3}\pi - \frac{32}{9}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} |x^2 + y^2 + 2y| d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: x^2 + y^2 \le 4$.

解.
$$I = \iint\limits_{-2y \le x^2 + y^2 \le 4} (x^2 + y^2 + 2y) d\sigma - \iint\limits_{x^2 + y^2 \le -2y} (x^2 + y^2 + 2y) d\sigma =$$

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 4} \left(x^2 + y^2 + 2y \right) d\sigma - 2 \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le -2y} \left(x^2 + y^2 + 2y \right) d\sigma = 9\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D \arctan \frac{y}{x} d\sigma$$
, 其中 D 由 $y = x$, $y = 0$, $x = 2$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_{0}^{\frac{2}{\cos\theta}} \theta \cdot \rho d\rho = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \theta \cdot \frac{2}{\cos^{2}\theta} d\theta = 2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \theta d \tan\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \ln 2$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \oplus y = x$, $y = x^2$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_{0}^{\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos^{2}\theta}} \rho \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{1}{3} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\sin^{3}\theta}{\cos^{6}\theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{3} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^{2}\theta \sec^{2}\theta d\theta = \frac{2}{45} \left(\sqrt{2} + 1\right).$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_D e^{\frac{y-x}{y+x}} d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D \mapsto x+y=1$ 与坐标轴围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{\cos\theta + \sin\theta}} e^{\frac{\sin\theta - \cos\theta}{\sin\theta + \cos\theta}} \rho d\rho = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{\frac{\sin\theta - \cos\theta}{\sin\theta + \cos\theta}} \frac{1}{(\cos\theta + \sin\theta)^{2}} d\theta =$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{\frac{\tan\theta-1}{\tan\theta+1}} \frac{d\tan\theta}{\left(1+\tan\theta\right)^{2}} = \frac{1}{2}\int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{\frac{u-1}{u+1}} \frac{du}{\left(1+u\right)^{2}} = -\frac{1}{2}\int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{\frac{1-u}{u+1}} d\frac{1}{1+u} = \frac{1}{4}\left(e-\frac{1}{e}\right).$$

例. 计算概率积分
$$I = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} dx$$
.

$$\text{\mathbb{H}. $I^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} dx \cdot \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} dx \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}} dy = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int\limits_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{\rho^2}{2}} \rho d\rho = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} dx \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}} dy = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int\limits_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{\rho^2}{2}} \rho d\rho = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} dx \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int\limits_{0}^{+\infty} dx \int\limits_{0}^{+\infty} \int\limits_{0}^{+\infty} d$$

$$\int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{\rho^{2}}{2}} d\frac{\rho^{2}}{2} = \int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-t} dt = 1, \text{ if } I = 1.$$

三. 化二次积分为定积分

例. 设
$$f(x) = \sin x^4$$
, 令 $F(t) = \int_1^t dy \int_y^t f(x) dx$, 求 $F'(2)$.

解.
$$F(t) = \int_{1}^{t} dx \int_{1}^{x} f(x) dy = \int_{1}^{t} f(x)(x-1) dx$$
, 故 $F'(2) = f(2) = \sin 16$.

例. 设
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 证明: $\int_a^b dy \int_a^y (y-x)^n f(x) dx = \frac{1}{n+1} \int_a^b (b-x)^{n+1} f(x) dx$.

证. 左式 =
$$\int_{a}^{b} dx \int_{x}^{b} (y-x)^{n} f(x) dy = \frac{1}{n+1} \int_{a}^{b} (b-x)^{n+1} f(x) dx$$
, 证毕.

例. 设
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 证明: $\int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{x}^{1} f(x) f(y) dy = \frac{1}{2} \left[\int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx \right]^{2}$.

证. 左式=
$$\int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{y}^{1} f(y) f(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \iint_{[0,1]\times[0,1]} f(x) f(y) dx dy$$
, 即得, 证毕.

例. 设
$$f(u)$$
 连续, 证明:
$$\iint_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x+y) dx dy = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n}^{1} f(u) du.$$

证.
$$D \boxplus x + y = \pm 1$$
, $x - y = \pm 1$ 围成, $\diamondsuit \begin{cases} u = x + y \\ v = x - y \end{cases}$, $\left| \frac{\partial (x, y)}{\partial (u, v)} \right| = \frac{1}{2}$, 则

$$\iint_{D} f(x+y) dx dy = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{1} du \int_{-1}^{1} f(u) dv = \int_{-1}^{1} f(u) du, \text{ if } \text{!}$$

补充练习

1. 求
$$I = \iint_D y \left(1 + xe^{x^2 + y^2}\right) d\sigma$$
, 其中 D 由 $y = x$, $y = -1$, $x = 1$ 围成.

解.
$$I = 2 \iint_{D_2} y d\sigma = 2 \int_{-1}^{0} dy \int_{0}^{-y} y dx = -2 \int_{-1}^{0} y^2 dy = -\frac{2}{3}$$
.

2. 设
$$f(x,y) = \begin{cases} e^{x^2+y^2}, & 1 \le x^2+y^2 \le 4 \\ 1, &$$
其它 \end{cases} ,求 $I = \iint_{0 \le x \le 2, 0 \le y \le 2} f(x,y) d\sigma$.

解.
$$I = \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} d\sigma + \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \ge 4} d\sigma + \iint\limits_{1 \le x^2+y^2 \le 4} e^{x^2+y^2} d\sigma = \frac{\pi}{4} + (4-\pi) + \iint\limits_{1 \le x^2+y^2 \le 4} e^{x^2+y^2} d\sigma = \frac{\pi}{4} + (4-\pi) + \frac{\pi}{4} + (4-\pi) + \frac{\pi}{4} + (4-\pi) + \frac{\pi}{4} + (4-\pi) + \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{4$$

$$\frac{\pi}{4} + (4 - \pi) + \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{1}^{2} e^{\rho^{2}} \rho d\rho = \frac{\pi}{4} + (4 - \pi) + \frac{\pi}{4} (e^{4} - e) = \frac{e^{4} - e - 3}{4} \pi + 4.$$

3. 求
$$I = \iint_D |x^2 + y^2 - 1| d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: |x| \le 1$, $|y| \le 1$.

解.
$$I = 4 \iint_{D_1} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| d\sigma = 4 \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 1} (1 - x^2 - y^2) d\sigma + 4 \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \ge 1} (x^2 + y^2 - 1) d\sigma = 4 \iint_{D_1} |x^2 - y^2| d\sigma = 4 \iint_{D_2} |x^2 - y| d\sigma = 4 \iint$$

$$4\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} (1-\rho^{2}) \rho d\rho + 4\int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}}^{1} (x^{2}+y^{2}-1) dy = \frac{\pi}{2} + (\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{3}) = \pi - \frac{4}{3};$$

或者,
$$I = 8\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} (1-\rho^{2})\rho d\rho + 8\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{\cos\theta}} (\rho^{2}-1)\rho d\rho = \pi - \frac{4}{3}$$
.

4. 求
$$I = \iint_{D} \frac{1}{(1+x^2+y^2)^2} d\sigma$$
, 其中 $D: 0 \le x \le 1$, $0 \le y \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{\cos\theta}} \frac{1}{(1+\rho)^{2}} \rho d\rho + \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{\sin\theta}} \frac{1}{(1+\rho)^{2}} \rho d\rho$$

$$=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\arctan\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}+\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\arctan\sqrt{2}\right);$$

或者,
$$I = 2\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{\cos\theta}} \frac{1}{(1+\rho)^{2}} \rho d\rho = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

5. 设
$$f(x,y) = x \iint_D f(x,y) d\sigma + 3y \int_{-1}^1 f(x,x) dx + 1$$
, 其中 D 由 $y = |x|$ 与 $y = 1$ 围成, 求 $f(x,y)$.

解. 设
$$A = \iint_D f(x,y) d\sigma$$
, $B = \int_{-1}^{1} f(x,x) dx$, 则 $f(x,y) = Ax + 3By + 1$, 于是

$$A = \iint_{D} (Ax + 3By + 1) d\sigma = 3B \iint_{D} y d\sigma + 1 = 2B + 1, B = \int_{-1}^{1} (Ax + 3Bx + 1) dx = 2, \text{ th}$$

故
$$A = 5$$
, 因此 $f(x, y) = 5x + 6y + 1$.

解.
$$f(t) = e^{4\pi t^2} + \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{2t} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\rho\right) \rho d\rho = e^{4\pi t^2} + 2\pi \int_0^{2t} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\rho\right) \rho d\rho$$
, 两边求导,

$$f'(t) = 8\pi t e^{4\pi t^2} + 8\pi t f(t) \Rightarrow f'(t) - 8\pi t f(t) = 8\pi t e^{4\pi t^2}, \ \chi f(0) = 1, \ \text{##}$$

$$f(t) = e^{4\pi t^2} (4\pi t^2 + 1).$$

7. 设
$$f(x,y)$$
连续, 且 $f(0,0)=1$, 求 $I=\lim_{x\to 0^+}\frac{1}{x^2}\int_{0}^{x}dt\int_{0}^{x-t}f(t,u)du$.

解.
$$I = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{\iint_D f(t,u) dt du}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{f(\xi,\eta) \cdot \frac{1}{2} x^2}{x^2} = \frac{f(0,0)}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

8. 设
$$f(x,y)$$
连续, 且 $f(0,0)=1$, 求 $I=\lim_{x\to 0^+}\frac{1}{x^2}\int_{0}^{2x}dt\int_{0}^{\sqrt{2tx-t^2}}f(t,u)du$.

解.
$$I = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{\iint\limits_{t^2 + u^2 \le 2tx, u \ge 0} f(t, u) dt du}{x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \lim\limits_{x \to 0^+} f(\xi, \eta) = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

9. 设
$$f(x,y)$$
连续,且 $f(0,0)=1$,求 $I=\lim_{x\to 0^+}\frac{1}{x^3}\int_0^{x^2}dt\int_{t}^x f(t,u)du$.

解.
$$I = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{\int_0^x du \int_0^{u^2} f(t,u) dt}{x^3} = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{\int_0^{x^2} f(t,x) dt}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{f(\xi,x)}{3} = \frac{f(0,0)}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$$
.

10. 证明:
$$\left(\int_{0}^{1} e^{-x^{2}} dx\right)^{2} > \frac{\pi}{4} \left(1 - \frac{1}{e}\right)$$
.

$$\stackrel{\text{i.f.}}{\text{i.f.}} \left(\int_{0}^{1} e^{-x^{2}} dx \right)^{2} = \int_{0}^{1} e^{-x^{2}} dx \int_{0}^{1} e^{-y^{2}} dy = \iint_{[0,1] \times [0,1]} e^{-x^{2} - y^{2}} d\sigma > \iint_{x^{2} + y^{2} \le 1, x \ge 0, y \ge 0} e^{-x^{2} - y^{2}} d\sigma = 0$$

$$\int_{0}^{\pi/2} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} e^{-\rho^{2}} \rho d\rho = \frac{\pi}{4} \left(1 - \frac{1}{e} \right), \text{ if } = \frac{\pi}{4} \left(1 - \frac{1}{e} \right).$$

11. 设
$$f(x)$$
连续,证明: $\int_a^b f^2(x) dx \ge \frac{1}{b-a} \left(\int_a^b f(x) dx\right)^2$.

$$\text{i.e. } (b-a) \int_{a}^{b} f^{2}(x) dx = \int_{a}^{b} dy \int_{a}^{b} f^{2}(x) dx = \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} f^{2}(x) d\sigma = \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} f^{2}(y) d\sigma = \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]\times[a,b]} f^{2}(y) d\sigma = \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} \left[f^2(x) + f^2(y) \right] d\sigma \ge \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} f(x) f(y) d\sigma = \left(\int_a^b f(x) dx \right)^2, \text{ if } \text{!}$$

12. 设
$$p(x)$$
, $f(x)$, $g(x) \in C[a,b]$, 且 $p(x) \ge 0$, $f(x)$, $g(x)$ 单增, 证明:

$$\int_{a}^{b} p(x) f(x) dx \int_{a}^{b} p(x) g(x) dx \leq \int_{a}^{b} p(x) dx \int_{a}^{b} f(x) p(x) g(x) dx.$$

证. 即证
$$\iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} p(x)f(x)p(y)g(y)d\sigma \le \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} p(x)f(y)p(y)g(y)d\sigma$$
,

左式-右式=
$$\iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} p(x)p(y)g(y)[f(x)-f(y)]d\sigma =$$

$$\iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} p(y)p(x)g(x)[f(y)-f(x)]d\sigma =$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \iint_{[a,b]\times[a,b]} p(x) p(y) \Big[g(y)-g(x)\Big] \Big[f(x)-f(y)\Big] d\sigma \leq 0,$$
 证毕.

13. 设
$$f(x) > 0$$
, 连续, 单调减少, 证明:
$$\int_{0}^{1} xf^{2}(x)dx \le \int_{0}^{1} f^{2}(x)dx \le \int_{0}^{1} f(x)dx.$$

证. 即证
$$\iint_{[0,1]\times[0,1]} xf^2(x)f(y)d\sigma \le \iint_{[0,1]\times[0,1]} yf^2(x)f(y)d\sigma$$
,

左式-右式=
$$\iint_{[0,1]\times[0,1]} (x-y) f^2(x) f(y) d\sigma = \iint_{[0,1]\times[0,1]} (y-x) f^2(y) f(x) d\sigma =$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \iint_{[0,1]\times[0,1]} (x-y) [f(x)-f(y)] f(y) f(x) d\sigma \le 0, 诞毕.$$

第 10.3 节 三重积分

一. 三重积分的定义

设f(x,y,z)为有界闭区域 Ω 上的有界函数,将 Ω 任意分成n小块 Δv_i ,直径为 λ_i ,

作和
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) \Delta v_i$$
, $\forall (\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) \in \Delta v_i$, 其中 Δv_i 表示体积, 若在无限细分 Ω 的

过程中,随着 $\lambda = \max_{1 \le i \le n} \{\lambda_i\} \to 0$,该积分和总是趋向于同一个常数 I,它只依赖于

$$f(x,y,z)$$
和 Ω ,则称 $f(x,y,z)$ 在 Ω 上可积,记 $I = \iint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv$,称为 $f(x,y,z)$

在 Ω 上的**三重积分**.

注. dv 为体积元素, 在直角坐标系下也记 dv = dxdydz.

定理. 设 f(x,y,z) 在有界闭区域Ω上连续,则 $\iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv$ 存在.

物理意义. 设 Ω 具有连续密度 f(x,y,z), 则 $M = \iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv$.

二. 三重积分的性质

性质 1.
$$\iiint_{\Omega} (\alpha f \pm \beta g) dv = \alpha \iiint_{\Omega} f \cdot dv \pm \beta \iiint_{\Omega} g \cdot dv$$
;

性质 2.
$$\iiint_{\Omega_1+\Omega_2} f(x,y,z) dv = \iiint_{\Omega_1} f(x,y,z) dv + \iiint_{\Omega_2} f(x,y,z) dv ;$$

性质 3.
$$\iiint_{\Omega} 1 \cdot dv = \Omega$$
, 一般地, $\iiint_{\Omega} k \cdot dv = k\Omega$;

性质 4. 设
$$\Omega$$
 上 $f(x,y,z) \leq g(x,y,z)$, 则 $\iint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv \leq \iint_{\Omega} g(x,y,z) dv$;

推论.
$$\left| \iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv \right| \leq \iiint_{\Omega} \left| f(x,y,z) \right| dv.$$

性质 5(估值定理). 设
$$\Omega \perp m \leq f \leq M$$
,则 $m \cdot \Omega \leq \iiint_{\Omega} f \ dv \leq M \cdot \Omega$;

性质 6(积分中值定理). 设 f(x,y,z)在 Ω 上连续, 则 $\exists (\xi,\eta,\zeta) \in \Omega$, 使得

$$f(\xi,\eta,\zeta) = \frac{1}{\Omega} \iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv$$
, 称为 $f(x,y,z)$ 在 Ω 上的**平均值**.

三. 对称性

1. 若 Ω 关于xOy 面(上下)对称,则当f(x,y,z)关于z 为奇函数时,

$$\iint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = 0; 关于 z 为偶函数时, \iint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = 2 \iint_{\Omega \cap \{z \ge 0\}} f(x,y,z) dv.$$

2. 若 Ω 关于yOz 面(前后)对称,则当f(x,y,z)关于x为奇函数时,

$$\iint\limits_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = 0; 关于 x 为偶函数时, \iint\limits_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = 2 \iint\limits_{\Omega \cap \{x \geq 0\}} f(x,y,z) dv.$$

3. 若 Ω 关于xOz面(左右)对称,则当f(x,y,z)关于y为奇函数时,

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = 0; 美于 y 为偶函数时, \iint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = 2 \iiint_{\Omega \cap \{y \ge 0\}} f(x,y,z) dv.$$

4. 若Ω关于x, y具有轮换对称性, 即当(x,y,z)∈Ω时, (y,x,z)∈Ω, 则

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = \iiint_{\Omega} f(y,x,z) dv, 特别地, \iint_{\Omega} f(x) dv = \iiint_{\Omega} f(y) dv.$$

5. 若
$$\Omega$$
关于 y , z 具有轮换对称性, 则 $\iint_{\Omega} f(y) dv = \iiint_{\Omega} f(z) dv$.

6. 若
$$\Omega$$
关于 x , z 具有轮换对称性, 则 $\iiint_{\Omega} f(x) dv = \iiint_{\Omega} f(z) dv$.

7. 若 Ω 关于x, y, z 具有轮换对称性(不变性), 即当(x,y,z)∈ Ω 时, 其所有轮换

$$(x', y', z') \in \Omega$$
,则 $\iint_{\Omega} f(x) dv = \iiint_{\Omega} f(y) dv = \iiint_{\Omega} f(z) dv$.

例. 设 Ω : $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le a^2$, 记 Ω , 为 Ω 位于第一卦限的部分,则有

$$\iiint_{\Omega} (x+y+z)^2 dv = \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2+y^2+z^2) dv = 8 \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2+y^2+z^2) dv = 24 \iiint_{\Omega} x^2 dv.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint (x+y+z)dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega:(x-2)^2+(y-1)^2+z^2 \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} x dv + \iiint_{\Omega} y dv = \iiint_{\Omega} (x - 2 + 2) dv + \iiint_{\Omega} (y - 1 + 1) dv = 3 \iiint_{\Omega} dv = 4\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\alpha} (ax + by + cz) dv$$
, 其中 Ω : $z \le x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 2z$.

解.
$$I = c \iiint_{\Omega} z dv = c \iiint_{\Omega_1} z dv - c \iiint_{\Omega_2} z dv = c \iiint_{\Omega_1} dv - c \iiint_{\Omega_2} \frac{1}{2} dv = \frac{5}{4} \pi c$$
.

四. 直角坐标下的计算

1. 投影法(坐标面投影法, 先一后二)

设
$$\Omega = \{(x,y,z): z_1(x,y) \le z \le z_2(x,y), (x,y) \in D_{xy}\}$$
为XY-型区域,则

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = \iint_{D_{xy}} \left[\sum_{z_1(x,y)}^{z_2(x,y)} f(x,y,z) dz \right] dxdy = \iint_{D_{xy}} dxdy \int_{z_1(x,y)}^{z_2(x,y)} f(x,y,z) dz.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} z dv$$
, 其中 Ω 由 $x = 1$, $y = 1$, $z = x^2 + y^2$ 和坐标面围成.

解.
$$I = \iint_{0 \le x \le 1} dx dy \int_{0}^{x^2 + y^2} z dz = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{x^2 + y^2} z dz = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{1} (x^2 + y^2)^2 dy = \frac{14}{45}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} z dv$$
, 其中 Ω 由 $x + 2y + z = 1$ 和三个坐标面围成.

$$\text{ $\widehat{\mathbb{H}}$. $I = \iint\limits_{D} dxdy \int\limits_{0}^{1-x-2y} xdz = \int\limits_{0}^{1} dx \int\limits_{0}^{\frac{1-x}{2}} dy \int\limits_{0}^{1-x-2y} xdz = \int\limits_{0}^{1} dx \int\limits_{0}^{\frac{1-x}{2}} x \left(1-x-2y\right) dy = \frac{1}{48}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x+3y)^2 dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 \le 2z$, $2 \le z \le 8$.

解.
$$I = 5$$
 $\iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 16} dx dy \int_{\underline{x^2+y^2}}^{8} (x^2+y^2) dz - 5 \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 4} dx dy \int_{\underline{x^2+y^2}}^{2} (x^2+y^2) dz =$

$$5\int_{0}^{2\pi}d\theta \int_{0}^{4}\rho d\rho \int_{\frac{\rho^{2}}{2}}^{8}\rho^{2}dz - 5\int_{0}^{2\pi}d\theta \int_{0}^{2}\rho d\rho \int_{\frac{\rho^{2}}{2}}^{2}\rho^{2}dz = 1680\pi ;$$

或者,
$$I = 5$$
 $\iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 4} dx dy \int_{2}^{8} (x^2+y^2) dz + 5$ $\iint_{4 \le x^2+y^2 \le 16} dx dy \int_{\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}}^{8} (x^2+y^2) dz = 6$

$$5\int_{0}^{2\pi}d\theta\int_{0}^{2}\rho d\rho\int_{2}^{8}\rho^{2}dz+5\int_{0}^{2\pi}d\theta\int_{2}^{4}\rho d\rho\int_{\frac{\rho^{2}}{2}}^{8}\rho^{2}dz=1680\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} \frac{x^2 dv}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$$
, 其中 Ω 由 $z = 1$, $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $z = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \frac{1}{2} \iint\limits_{x^2 + y^2 \le 4} dx dy \int\limits_{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}^{1} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dz - \frac{1}{2} \iint\limits_{x^2 + y^2 \le 1} dx dy \int\limits_{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}^{1} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dz =$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{2} \rho d\rho \int_{0}^{1} \rho dz - \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \rho d\rho \int_{\rho}^{1} \rho dz = \frac{7}{12} \pi ;$$

或者,
$$I = \frac{1}{2} \iint\limits_{x^2 + y^2 \le 1} dx dy \int\limits_{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}^{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dz + \frac{1}{2} \iint\limits_{1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 4} dx dy \int\limits_{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}^{1} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dz = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \rho d\rho \int_{\underline{\rho}}^{\rho} \rho dz + \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{1}^{2} \rho d\rho \int_{\underline{\rho}}^{1} \rho dz = \frac{7}{12} \pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2) dv$$
, 其中 Ω 由 $z = x^2 + 2y^2$, $z = 2 - x^2$ 围成.

$$\text{ \mathbb{H}. $I = \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} dx dy \int\limits_{x^2+2y^2}^{2-x^2} \left(x^2+y^2\right) dz = \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} \left(x^2+y^2\right) \left(2-2x^2-2y^2\right) dx dy = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} \frac{y \sin z}{z} dv$$
,其中 Ω 由 $y = \sqrt{z}$, $x + z = \frac{\pi}{2}$, $x = 0$, $y = 0$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \iint_{D} dy dz \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}-z} \frac{y \sin z}{z} dx = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dz \int_{0}^{\sqrt{z}} dy \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}-z} \frac{y \sin z}{z} dx = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}$$
;

或者,
$$I = \iint_D dx dz \int_0^{\sqrt{z}} \frac{y \sin z}{z} dy = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dx \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2} - x} dz \int_0^{\sqrt{z}} \frac{y \sin z}{z} dy = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}.$$

2. 截面法(坐标轴投影法, 先二后一)

设
$$\Omega = \{(x, y, z) : z_1 \le z \le z_2, (x, y) \in D_z\}, 则$$

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \left[\iint_{D_z} f(x,y,z) dx dy \right] dz = \int_{z_1}^{z_2} dz \iint_{D_z} f(x,y,z) dx dy.$$

例. 求
$$z = \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$
, $z = 0$, $z = 1$ 围成立体的体积.

解.
$$V = \iiint_{\Omega} 1 \cdot dv = \int_{0}^{1} dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 < e^{2z}} 1 \cdot dx dy = \int_{0}^{1} \pi e^{2z} dz = \frac{e^2 - 1}{2} \pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2) dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 \le 2z$, $2 \le z \le 8$.

解.
$$I = \int_{2}^{8} dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 2\pi} (x^2 + y^2) dxdy = \int_{2}^{8} dz \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\sqrt{2z}} \rho^2 \cdot \rho d\rho = 336\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} x^2 dv$$
, 其中 Ω 由 $z = 1$, $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $z = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} dz \iint_{z^{2} < y^{2} + y^{2} < 4z^{2}} (x^{2} + y^{2}) d\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} dz \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{z}^{2\pi} \rho^{2} \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{3}{4}\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x+2y+3z) dv$$
, 其中 Ω 由 $x+y+z=2$ 和三个坐标面围成.

解.
$$I = 6 \iiint_{\Omega} z dv = 6 \int_{0}^{2} dz \iint_{x+y \le 2-z, x \ge 0, y \ge 0} z dx dy = 6 \int_{0}^{2} z \cdot \frac{1}{2} (2-z)^{2} dz = 4$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iiint z^2 dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega: \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \int_{-c}^{c} dz \iint_{\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \le 1 - \frac{z^2}{c^2}} z^2 dx dy = ab\pi \int_{-c}^{c} \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{c^2}\right) z^2 dz = \frac{4}{15}\pi abc^3$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} \left| z - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \right| dv$$
, 其中 Ω 由 $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, $z = 0$, $z = 1$ 围成.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le z^2} \left(z - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \right) dxdy + \int_{0}^{1} dz \iint_{z^2 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 1} \left(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - z \right) dxdy = 0$$

$$\int_{0}^{1} dz \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{z} (z - \rho) \rho d\rho + \int_{0}^{1} dz \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{z}^{1} (\rho - z) \rho d\rho = \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

注.
$$I = \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} dxdy \int\limits_0^{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \left(\sqrt{x^2+y^2}-z\right)dz + \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} dxdy \int\limits_{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}^1 \left(z-\sqrt{x^2+y^2}\right)dz = \int\limits_{x^2+y^2 \le 1}^1 dxdy \int\limits_0^1 \left(\sqrt{x^2+y^2}-z\right)dz + \int\limits_0^1 dxdy \int\limits_0^1 dxdy + \int\limits_0^1 dxdy \int\limits_0^1 dxdy + \int\limits_0^1 dxdy \int\limits_0^1 dxdy + \int\limits_0^1$$

$$\int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \rho d\rho \int_{0}^{\rho} (\rho - z) dz + \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \rho d\rho \int_{\rho}^{1} (z - \rho) dz = \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x + 2y + 3z)^2 dv$$
,其中 Ω 由 $z = x^2 + y^2$, $z = \sqrt{2 - x^2 - y^2}$ 围成.

解.
$$\begin{cases} z = x^2 + y^2 \\ z = \sqrt{2 - x^2 - y^2} \Rightarrow z = 2 - z^2 \Rightarrow (z + 2)(z - 1) = 0 \Rightarrow z = 1, \ \mathbb{Q} \ x^2 + y^2 = 1, \end{cases}$$

故
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + 4y^2 + 9z^2) dv = \frac{5}{2} \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2) dv + 9 \iiint_{\Omega} z^2 dv = \frac{5}{2} I_1 + 9I_2$$
,而

$$I_{1} = \iint_{x^{2} + y^{2} \le 1} dx dy \int_{x^{2} + y^{2}}^{\sqrt{2 - x^{2} - y^{2}}} \left(x^{2} + y^{2}\right) dz = \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \rho d\rho \int_{\rho^{2}}^{\sqrt{2 - \rho^{2}}} \rho^{2} dz = \frac{16}{15} \sqrt{2\pi} - \frac{19}{15}\pi,$$

$$I_2 = \int_0^1 dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le z} z^2 dx dy + \int_1^{\sqrt{2}} dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 2 - z^2} z^2 dx dy = \int_0^1 z^2 \cdot \pi z dz + \int_1^{\sqrt{2}} z^2 \cdot \pi \left(2 - z^2\right) dz = \int_0^1 dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le z} z^2 dx dy = \int_0^1 z^2 \cdot \pi z dz + \int_1^{\sqrt{2}} z^2 \cdot \pi \left(2 - z^2\right) dz = \int_0^1 dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le z} z^2 dx dy = \int_0^1 z^2 \cdot \pi z dz + \int_1^{\sqrt{2}} z^2 \cdot \pi \left(2 - z^2\right) dz = \int_0^1 dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le z} z^2 dx dy = \int_0^1 z^2 \cdot \pi z dz + \int_$$

3. 交换积分顺序

例. 证明:
$$\int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{x} dy \int_{0}^{y} f(z) dz = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} (1-z)^{2} f(z) dz$$
.

$$\text{i.e. } \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{x} dy \int_{0}^{y} f(z) dz = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{x} dz \int_{z}^{x} f(z) dy = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{x} (x-z) f(z) dz =$$

$$\int_{0}^{1} dz \int_{z}^{1} (x-z) f(z) dx = \int_{0}^{1} \left[\frac{x^{2}}{2} - zx \right]_{z}^{1} f(z) dz = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} (1-z)^{2} f(z) dz, \text{ iff } = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{1} (1-z)^{2} f(z) dz$$

例. 求
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{1} y \sqrt{1 + z^{4}} dz$$
.

五. 柱面坐标下的计算

空间点M(x,y,z),若它在xOy面上投影的极坐标为 (θ,ρ) ,则称 (θ,ρ,z) 为M的

柱面坐标, 并且有关系
$$\begin{cases} x = \rho \cos \theta \\ y = \rho \sin \theta \end{cases}$$

若
$$\Omega$$
: $\alpha \le \theta \le \beta$, $\rho_1(\theta) \le \rho \le \rho_2(\theta)$, $z_1(\theta,\rho) \le z \le z_2(\theta,\rho)$, 则

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} d\theta \int_{\rho_{1}(\theta)}^{\rho_{2}(\theta)} \rho d\rho \int_{z_{1}(\theta,\rho)}^{z_{2}(\theta,\rho)} f(\rho\cos\theta,\rho\sin\theta,z) dz.$$

例. (1) 设
$$\Omega$$
: $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 1$, 则 $I = \iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) dv =$

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} dx dy \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} f(x,y,z) dz = \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \rho d\rho \int_{-\sqrt{1-\rho^2}}^{\sqrt{1-\rho^2}} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta, z) dz.$$

(2) 设
$$\Omega$$
 由 $x^2 + y^2 = 2x$, $z = 0$, $z = 1$ 围成, 则 $I = \iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) dv =$

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2\leq 2x} dx dy \int_0^1 f(x,y,z) dz = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^{2\cos\theta} \rho d\rho \int_0^1 f(\rho\cos\theta,\rho\sin\theta,z) dz.$$

例. 设
$$u(r,h) = \iiint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \le r^2, 0 \le z \le h} f\left(\sqrt{x^2+y^2},z\right) dv$$
, 其中 f 连续, 求 $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial r \partial h}$.

解.
$$u(r,h) = \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{r} \rho d\rho \int_{0}^{h} f(\rho,z) dz = 2\pi \int_{0}^{r} \rho d\rho \int_{0}^{h} f(\rho,z) dz$$
, 故

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = 2\pi r \int_{0}^{h} f(r,z) dz, \quad \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial r \partial h} = 2\pi r f(r,h).$$

注.
$$u(r,h) = \int_{0}^{h} dz \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{r} f(\rho,z) \rho d\rho = 2\pi \int_{0}^{h} dz \int_{0}^{r} f(\rho,z) \rho d\rho$$
, 故

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial h} = 2\pi \int_{0}^{r} f(\rho, h) \rho d\rho, \quad \frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial h \partial r} = 2\pi r f(r, h).$$

六. 球面坐标下的计算

空间点M 的经度, 纬度以及到原点的距离构成有序数组 (θ, φ, r) , 它称为该点的

球面坐标, 有关系
$$\begin{cases} x = r \sin \varphi \cos \theta \\ y = r \sin \varphi \sin \theta \\ z = r \cos \varphi \end{cases}$$

若
$$\Omega$$
: $\theta_1 \le \theta \le \theta_2$, $\varphi_1 \le \varphi \le \varphi_2$, $r_1(\varphi, \theta) \le r \le r_2(\varphi, \theta)$, 则

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x,y,z) dv = \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} d\theta \int_{\varphi_1}^{\varphi_2} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{r_1(\varphi,\theta)}^{r_2(\varphi,\theta)} f(r \sin \varphi \cos \theta, r \sin \varphi \sin \theta, r \cos \varphi) r^2 dr.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x + 2y + 3z)^2 dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 1$.

解.
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + 4y^2 + 9z^2) dv = 14 \iiint_{\Omega} x^2 dv = \frac{14}{3} \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dv =$$

$$\frac{14}{3} \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{0}^{1} r^{2} \cdot r^{2} dr = \frac{14}{3} \cdot 2\pi \cdot \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \varphi d\varphi \cdot \int_{0}^{1} r^{4} dr = \frac{56}{15}\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} \left| \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} - 1 \right| dv$$
,其中 Ω : $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \le z \le \sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2}$.

解.
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega_1} \left(1 - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}\right) dv + \iiint_{\Omega_2} \left(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} - 1\right) dv =$$

$$\int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\pi/4} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{0}^{1} (1-r)r^{2} dr + \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\pi/4} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{1}^{2} (r-1)r^{2} dr = \frac{2\pi \left(2-\sqrt{2}\right)}{3}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le x + y + z$.

解.
$$\Omega: \left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(z-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \le \frac{3}{4}$$
, $\Leftrightarrow x = x' + \frac{1}{2}, y = y' + \frac{1}{2}, z = z' + \frac{1}{2}$,

$$\text{III } I = \iiint_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(y' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \iiint_{\Omega'} \left(x'^2 + y'^2 + z'^2 + \frac{3}{4} \right) dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(y' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(y' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(y' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(y' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(z' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] dv' = \lim_{\Omega'} \left[\left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \left(x' + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2$$

$$\int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} r^{2} \cdot r^{2} dr + \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{4}{3} \pi \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^{3} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{5} \pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x+3y)^2 dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 + (z-a)^2 \le a^2$.

$$\text{\widetilde{H}. $I = \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + 9y^2) dv = 5 \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2) dv = 5 \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\pi/2} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{0}^{2a\cos\varphi} r^2 \sin^2\varphi \cdot r^2 dr = 1}$$

$$64\pi a^5 \int_{0}^{\pi/2} \sin^3 \varphi \cos^5 \varphi d\varphi = \frac{8}{3}\pi a^5.$$

 \mathbf{M} . 求半径 a 的球面与半顶角为 α 的内接圆锥面所围立体体积.

解.
$$V = \iiint_{\Omega} dv = \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\alpha} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{0}^{2a\cos\varphi} r^{2} dr = \frac{4\pi a^{3}}{3} \left(1 - \cos^{4}\alpha\right).$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} z^2 dv$$
, 其中 Ω : $z \le x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 2z$.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\pi/2} \sin\varphi d\varphi \int_{\cos\varphi}^{2\cos\varphi} (r\cos\varphi)^{2} \cdot r^{2} dr = \frac{31}{20}\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} z^2 dv$$
, 其中 Ω : $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 1$, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 2z$.

解.
$$\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \\ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2z \end{cases} \Rightarrow z = \frac{1}{2}, \ x^2 + y^2 = \frac{3}{4}, 在两曲面交线处 \varphi = \frac{\pi}{3}, 故$$

$$I = \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\pi/3} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{0}^{1} (r\cos\varphi)^{2} r^{2} dr + \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_{0}^{2\cos\varphi} (r\cos\varphi)^{2} r^{2} dr = \frac{59}{480}\pi.$$

补充练习

1. 将
$$\int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{1-x} dy \int_{0}^{x+y} f(x,y,z) dz$$
 化为先 x , 再 z , 后 y 的三次积分.

$$\widehat{\mathbb{R}} \cdot \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{1-x} dy \int_{0}^{x+y} f(x,y,z) dz = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{1-y} dx \int_{0}^{x+y} f(x,y,z) dz = \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{y} dz \int_{0}^{1-y} f(x,y,z) dx + \int_{0}^{1} dy \int_{y}^{1} dz \int_{z-y}^{1-y} f(x,y,z) dx.$$

2. 两种方法计算
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} z^3 dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 1$, $z + 1 \ge \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$.

解.
$$I = \iint\limits_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} dx dy \int\limits_{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}-1}^{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} z^3 dz = \int\limits_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int\limits_0^1 \rho d\rho \int\limits_{\rho-1}^{\sqrt{1-\rho^2}} z^3 dz = \frac{\pi}{15}$$
;

$$I = \int_{-1}^{0} dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le (z+1)^2} z^3 dx dy + \int_{0}^{1} dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 1 - z^2} z^3 dx dy = \frac{\pi}{15}.$$

3. 两种方法计算
$$z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$
 与 $z = 2 - x^2 - y^2$ 所围立体的体积.

解.
$$V = \iiint_{\Omega} 1 \cdot dv = \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 1} dx dy \int_{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}^{2 - x^2 - y^2} 1 \cdot dz = \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} (2 - \rho^2 - \rho) \rho d\rho = \frac{5}{6}\pi$$
;

$$V = \iiint_{\Omega} 1 \cdot dv = \int_{0}^{1} dz \iiint_{x^{2} + y^{2} < z^{2}} d\sigma + \int_{1}^{2} dz \iiint_{x^{2} + y^{2} < 2 - z} d\sigma = \int_{0}^{1} \pi z^{2} dz + \int_{1}^{2} \pi (2 - z) dz = \frac{5}{6} \pi.$$

4. 两种方法计算
$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} z dv$$
, 其中 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 1$, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le 2z$.

解.
$$\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \\ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2z \end{cases} \Rightarrow 1 = 2z \Rightarrow z = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \text{即 } x^2 + y^2 = \frac{3}{4}, \quad \text{故}$$

$$I = \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 3/4} dx dy \int_{1 - \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}}^{\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}} z dz = \frac{1}{2} \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 3/4} \left(2\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} - 1 \right) dx dy = \frac{5}{24} \pi ;$$

$$I = \int_{0}^{1/2} dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 2z - z^2} z dx dy + \int_{1/2}^{1} dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 1 - z^2} z dx dy = \frac{5}{24} \pi.$$

5. 设
$$f(x)$$
 连续, $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 1$,求 $I = \lim_{t\to 0^+} \frac{1}{t^3} \iiint_{\substack{x^2+y^2+z^2 < 2t/z}} f(x^2+y^2+z^2) dv$.

解.
$$I = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \frac{1}{t^3} f(\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2) \cdot \frac{4}{3} \pi t^3 = \frac{4}{3} \pi f(0) = 0$$
.

6. 设
$$D_t: x^2 + y^2 \le t^2$$
, $\Omega_t: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le t^2$, $f(x) \in C(0, +\infty)$, 且 $f(x) > 0$, 求

$$\lim_{t\to 0^+} \frac{\iiint\limits_{\Omega_t} f\left(x^2+y^2+z^2\right) dv}{t\iint\limits_{D_t} f\left(x^2+y^2\right) d\sigma}.$$

解. 原式=
$$\lim_{t\to 0^+} \frac{f(\xi^2+\zeta^2+\eta^2)\cdot\frac{4}{3}\pi t^3}{f(u^2+v^2)\cdot\pi t^3} = \frac{4}{3}\cdot\frac{f(0)}{f(0)} = \frac{4}{3}.$$

第10.4节 重积分的应用

一. 曲面的面积

定理. 设光滑曲面 $\Sigma: z = z(x,y), (x,y) \in D_{xy},$ 其中 D_{xy} 为有界闭区域,则它的面积

$$A = \iint\limits_{D_{yy}} \sqrt{1 + z_x^2 + z_y^2} d\sigma.$$

 \mathbf{M} . 求半径为R的球的表面积.

解.
$$z = \sqrt{R^2 - x^2 - y^2}$$
, 故 $A = 2 \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le R^2} \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 - x^2 - y^2}} d\sigma = 4\pi R^2$.

例. 求 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ 含在 $x^2 + y^2 = ax$ 内部分的面积.

解.
$$A = 2 \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le ax} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} d\sigma = 2 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{a\cos\theta} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - \rho^2}} \cdot \rho d\rho = 2a^2(\pi - 2).$$

例. 求 $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ 被 $z^2 = 2x$ 所割下部分的面积.

解.
$$\begin{cases} z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \\ z = \sqrt{2x} \end{cases} \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 2x, \text{ in } A = \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 2x} \sqrt{2} \cdot d\sigma = \sqrt{2}\pi.$$

例. 求 Σ_1 : $z = x^2 + y^2$ 与 Σ_2 : $z = 2 - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ 围成立体的表面积.

解.
$$\begin{cases} z = x^2 + y^2 \\ z = 2 - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 1, \text{ 故 } A = A_1 + A_2 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2<1} \sqrt{2}d\sigma + \iint_{x^2+y^2<1} \sqrt{1+4x^2+4y^2}d\sigma = \left(\sqrt{2} + \frac{5\sqrt{5}-1}{6}\right)\pi.$$

例. 某屋顶由两个半径分别为1和2的半球叠加而成, 求表面积.

解.
$$A = 2\pi + \iint_{1 \le x^2 + v^2 \le 4} \frac{2}{\sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2}} d\sigma = 2\pi + 4\sqrt{3}\pi$$
.

二. 质心与形心

1. 质点系

设xOy 平面上有n个位于 $(x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ 处的质点,质量为 m_1, \dots, m_n ,则该质点系的<mark>质心</mark>坐标为 (\bar{x}, \bar{y}) ,其中

$$\overline{x} = \frac{M_{y}}{M} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} m_{i} x_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} m_{i}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{m_{i}}{M} x_{i} , \ \overline{y} = \frac{M_{x}}{M} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} m_{i} y_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} m_{i}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{m_{i}}{M} y_{i} .$$

若 $m_i = m$,则 $\overline{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$, $\overline{y} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n y_i$,此时 $(\overline{x}, \overline{y})$ 也称为质点系的形心.

2. 平面薄片

设平面薄片占有xOy 面上有界闭区域D, 密度为 $\mu(x,y)$, 连续, 则它的**质心**坐标

$$\overline{x} = \frac{M_{y}}{M} = \frac{\iint\limits_{D} x\mu(x,y)d\sigma}{\iint\limits_{D} \mu(x,y)d\sigma}, \ \overline{y} = \frac{M_{x}}{M} = \frac{\iint\limits_{D} y\mu(x,y)d\sigma}{\iint\limits_{D} \mu(x,y)d\sigma}.$$

若薄片均匀,则
$$\bar{x} = \frac{\iint_D x d\sigma}{\iint_D d\sigma}$$
, $\bar{y} = \frac{\iint_D y d\sigma}{\iint_D d\sigma}$,此时 (\bar{x}, \bar{y}) 也称为 D 的形心.

例. 求位于两圆 $\rho = 2\sin\theta$ 和 $\rho = 4\sin\theta$ 之间的均匀薄片的质心.

解.
$$\overline{x} = 0$$
, $\overline{y} = \frac{1}{A} \iint_{D} y d\sigma = \frac{1}{3\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} d\theta \int_{2\sin\theta}^{4\sin\theta} \rho \sin\theta \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{7}{3}$, 故为 $\left(0, \frac{7}{3}\right)$.

例. 在均匀半圆形薄板下接一个宽与圆直径相同的长方形的均匀薄板,要求质心在圆心处,求圆半径与长方形的高之比.

解. 以半圆直径边为x轴, 对称轴为y轴, 则质心为原点, 故 $\bar{y} = 0$,

于是
$$M_x = \iint_{D_1} \mu_1 y d\sigma + \iint_{D_2} \mu_2 y d\sigma = \mu_1 \int_0^{\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho \sin \theta \cdot \rho d\rho + \mu_2 \int_{-R}^R dx \int_{-h}^0 y dy = 0 \Rightarrow$$

$$\frac{2}{3}\mu_1 R^3 - \mu_2 R h^2 = 0 \Rightarrow R: h = \sqrt{3\mu_2}: \sqrt{2\mu_1}$$

3. 空间立体

设物体占有空间有界闭区域 Ω ,密度为 $\rho(x,y,z)$,连续,则**质心**坐标

$$\overline{x} = \frac{\iiint\limits_{\Omega} x \rho dv}{\iiint\limits_{\Omega} \rho dv}, \ \overline{y} = \frac{\iiint\limits_{\Omega} y \rho dv}{\iiint\limits_{\Omega} \rho dv}, \ \overline{z} = \frac{\iiint\limits_{\Omega} z \rho dv}{\iiint\limits_{\Omega} \rho dv}.$$

若
$$\Omega$$
均匀,则 $\bar{x} = \frac{\iint x dv}{\iint \int dv}$, $\bar{y} = \frac{\iint y dv}{\iint \int dv}$, $\bar{z} = \frac{\iint z dv}{\iint \int dv}$,此时 $(\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z})$ 也称为 Ω 的 $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ 心.

例. 求均匀半球体 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le a^2 (z \ge 0)$ 的质心.

解.
$$\overline{x} = \overline{y} = 0$$
, $\overline{z} = \frac{1}{V} \iiint_{\Omega} z dv = \frac{1}{V} \int_{0}^{a} dz \iint_{z^{2} + z^{2} + z^{2}} z dx dy = \frac{3}{2\pi a^{3}} \cdot \frac{\pi a^{4}}{4} = \frac{3}{8}a$.

例. 均匀半球, 密度为 ρ_1 , 下接半径相同的均匀圆柱体, 密度为 ρ_2 , 质心在球心处, 求圆柱半径与高之比.

解. 以球心为原点, 对称轴为z 轴建立坐标系, 设质心 $(\bar{x},\bar{y},\bar{z})$, 由

$$\overline{z} = 0 \Rightarrow \iiint_{\Omega} z \rho dv = 0 \Rightarrow \rho_1 \iiint_{\Omega_1} z dv + \rho_2 \iiint_{\Omega_2} z dv = 0$$
,于是

$$\rho_1 \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin\varphi d\varphi \int_0^R r\cos\varphi \cdot r^2 dr + \rho_2 \iint_{x^2+v^2 \le R^2} dx dy \int_{-h}^0 z dz = 0 \Rightarrow R: h = \sqrt{\frac{2\rho_2}{\rho_1}}.$$

三. 转动惯量(惯性矩)

1. 质点系

设 xOy 平面上有 n 个质点,分别位于 $(x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ 处,则该质点系对于 x 轴及 y 轴的 **转动惯量**分别为 $I_x = \sum_{i=1}^{n} m_i y_i^2$, $I_y = \sum_{i=1}^{n} m_i x_i^2$.

2. 平面薄片

设平面薄片占有 xOy 面上的有界闭区域 D, 密度为 $\mu(x,y)$, 连续, 则它对于 x 轴 n y 轴的 **转动惯量** $I_x = \iint_D y^2 \mu(x,y) d\sigma$, $I_y = \iint_D x^2 \mu(x,y) d\sigma$.

 \mathbf{M} . 求半径为a, 密度为 μ 的半圆薄片对其直径边的转动惯量.

解.
$$I_x = \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le a^2, y \ge 0} \mu y^2 d\sigma = \mu \int_0^{\pi} d\theta \int_0^a \rho^2 \sin^2 \theta \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{1}{8} \pi \mu a^4$$
.

例. 求 $y = x^2$, y = 1 围成的密度为 μ 的薄片对 y = -1 的转动惯量.

解.
$$I = \iint_D (y+1)^2 \mu d\sigma = \mu \int_{-1}^1 dx \int_{x^2}^1 (y+1)^2 dy = \frac{368}{105} \mu$$
.

3. 空间立体

设物体占有空间有界闭区域 Ω ,密度 $\rho(x,y,z)$,连续,则转动惯量为

$$I_{x} = \iiint\limits_{\Omega} \left(y^{2} + z^{2}\right) \rho \cdot dv \,, \ I_{y} = \iiint\limits_{\Omega} \left(z^{2} + x^{2}\right) \rho \cdot dv \,, \ I_{z} = \iiint\limits_{\Omega} \left(x^{2} + y^{2}\right) \rho \cdot dv \,.$$

例. 设匀质立体 Ω : $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 \le 1 (1 \le z \le 2)$ 的密度为 ρ_0 , 求 I_z .

解.
$$I_z = \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2) \rho_0 dv = \rho_0 \int_{1}^2 dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 < \tau^2 + 1} (x^2 + y^2) dx dy = \frac{89}{30} \pi \rho_0$$
.

例. 求密度为 ρ_0 的均匀球体关于过球心的轴的转动惯量.

解.
$$I_z = \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2) \rho_0 dv = \frac{2}{3} \rho_0 \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dv =$$

$$\frac{2}{3} \rho_0 \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_0^a r^2 \cdot r^2 dr = \frac{8}{15} \pi \rho_0 a^5.$$

四.引力

设物体占有空间有界闭域 Ω ,密度为 $\rho(x,y,z)$. 连续,则它对 $P_0(x_0,y_0,z_0)$ 处单位 质点的引力为

$$\vec{F} = (F_x, F_y, F_z) = G\left(\iiint_{\Omega} \frac{\rho(x - x_0)}{r^3} dv, \iiint_{\Omega} \frac{\rho(y - y_0)}{r^3} dv, \iiint_{\Omega} \frac{\rho(z - z_0)}{r^3} dv\right), \not\parallel +$$

$$r = \sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2 + (z - z_0)^2}.$$

例. 求密度为 ρ_0 的球体 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \le R^2$ 对位于点 $M_0(0,0,a)(a > R)$ 处的单位质点的引力.

解. 由对称性, 设
$$\vec{F} = (0,0,F_z)$$
, 则 $F_z = G \iiint_{\Omega} \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left\lceil x^2 + y^2 + (z-a)^2 \right\rceil^{\frac{3}{2}}} dv =$

$$G\rho_0 \int_{-R}^{R} (z-a) dz \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le R^2-z^2} \frac{1}{\left[x^2+y^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx dy =$$

$$G\rho_0 \int_{-R}^{R} (z-a) dz \int_{0}^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{0}^{\sqrt{R^2-z^2}} \frac{\rho d\rho}{\left[\rho^2 + (z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} = -G \frac{4\pi R^3 \rho_0}{3a^2} = -\frac{GM}{a^2}.$$

例. 设密度为 ρ_0 的均匀柱体 $\Omega: x^2 + y^2 \le R^2 (0 \le z \le h)$, 求它对位于M(0,0,a)(a > h)处的单位质点的引力.

解. 设
$$\vec{F} = (0,0,F_z)$$
, 则 $F_z = G \iiint_{\Omega} \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[(x-0)^2 + (y-0)^2 + (z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dv =$

$$G \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le R^2} dx dy \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[x^2+y^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[\rho^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[\rho^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[\rho^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[\rho^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[\rho^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[\rho^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[\rho^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^h \frac{\rho_0(z-a)}{\left[\rho^2+(z-a)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} dz = G \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^R \rho d\rho \int_0^R \rho$$

$$-2\pi G \rho_0 \left[h + \sqrt{R^2 + (h-a)^2} - \sqrt{R^2 + a^2} \right].$$

 $oldsymbol{\emptyset}$. 求半径为R, 半顶角为lpha, 密度为 ho_0 的均匀球锥体对顶点处单位质点的引力.

解. 取顶点为原点, 对称轴为z 轴建立坐标系, 则 $\vec{F} = (0,0,F_z)$, 其中

$$F_z = G \iiint_{\Omega} \frac{\rho_0 z dv}{\left(x^2 + y^2 + z^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = G \rho_0 \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi} d\phi \int_0^R \frac{r \cos \phi}{r^3} \cdot r^2 \sin \phi dr = G \rho_0 \pi R \sin^2 \alpha .$$

例. 设顶点在原点,半顶角为 $\frac{\pi}{6}$ 的球面 $x^2 + y^2 + (z-a)^2 = a^2$ 的内接均匀正圆锥体 Ω (密度为 ρ_0)对原点处单位质点的引力.

解.
$$F_x = F_y = 0$$
, $F_z = \iiint_{\Omega} \frac{Gz \rho_0 dv}{r^3}$, Ω 顶部高度 $z_0 = \left(2a\cos\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\cos\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{3}{2}a$, 于是

在球坐标中, Ω 的顶面方程为 $r\cos\varphi = \frac{3}{2}a$, 即 $r = \frac{3a}{2\cos\varphi}$, 因此

$$F_z = G\rho_0 \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \sin\varphi d\varphi \int_0^{\frac{3a}{2\cos\varphi}} \frac{r\cos\varphi}{r^3} \cdot r^2 dr = 3aG\rho_0 \left(1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\pi.$$

例. 设有密度为 μ 的均匀半圆形薄片,占有区域 $D: x^2 + y^2 \le R^2$, $y \ge 0$,圆心上方有一单位质点P, |OP| = a, 求薄片对该质点的引力.

解. 质点位于(0,0,a), 设
$$\vec{F} = (0,F_y,F_z)$$
, 其中 $F_y = G \iint_D \frac{\mu(y-0)}{r^3} d\sigma =$
$$G \mu \int_0^\pi d\theta \int_0^R \frac{\rho \sin\theta \cdot \rho d\rho}{\left(\rho^2 + a^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = 2G \mu \left(\ln \frac{R + \sqrt{a^2 + R^2}}{a} - \frac{R}{\sqrt{a^2 + R^2}} \right),$$

$$F_z = G \iint_D \frac{\mu(0-a)}{r^3} d\sigma = -G \mu a \int_0^\pi d\theta \int_0^R \frac{\rho d\rho}{\left(\rho^2 + a^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = -G \mu \pi \left(1 - \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + R^2}} \right).$$

第十一章 曲线积分与曲面积分

第11.1节 对弧长的曲线积分

一. 第一类曲线积分的定义

定义. 设L为xOy 面内一段光滑曲线, f(x,y)在L上有界, 将L任意分成n段 Δs_i ,

弧长也记为 Δs_i , $\forall (\xi_i, \eta_i) \in \Delta s_i$, 作和 $\sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i) \Delta s_i$, 若在无限细分L的过程中,

随 $\lambda = \max_{1 \le i \le n} \{ \Delta s_i \} \to 0$,该和总是趋向于同一个只依赖于 f(x,y)和 L 的常数 I,则

称 I 为 f(x,y) 在 L 上 对弧长的曲线积分,记为 $\int f(x,y)ds$,若 L 是闭曲线,也记为

 $\oint_{\Gamma} f(x,y)ds$;称 f(x,y)为被积函数, L 为积分弧段.

物理意义: 设 L 为曲线型材料, 有连续密度 $\mu(x,y)$, 则 $M = \int_{L} \mu(x,y) ds$.

几何意义: 设 $f(x,y) \ge 0$, 连续, 则以L为准线且平行z 轴的柱面介于曲面z = 0,

$$z = f(x,y)$$
之间部分的面积为 $A = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\xi_i, \eta_i) \Delta s_i = \int_{I} f(x,y) ds$,例如:

定理. 设 f(x,y) 在光滑曲线 L 上连续, 则 $\int_{\mathcal{T}} f(x,y) ds$ 存在.

注. 若
$$L$$
 分段光滑, 则规定 $\int_{L} f(x,y)ds = \int_{L} f(x,y)ds + \int_{L} f(x,y)ds$.

曲线积分
$$\int_{\Gamma} f(x,y,z) ds = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\xi_{i},\eta_{i},\zeta_{i}) \Delta s_{i}$$
.

二. 第一类曲线积分的性质

性质 1.
$$\iint_{L} \alpha f(x,y) \pm \beta g(x,y) ds = \alpha \iint_{L} f(x,y) ds \pm \beta \iint_{L} g(x,y) ds ;$$

性质 2.
$$\int_{L_1+L_2} f(x,y)ds = \int_{L_1} f(x,y)ds + \int_{L_2} f(x,y)ds$$
;

性质 3.
$$\int_{a}^{a} 1 \cdot ds = s$$
, 一般地, $\int_{a}^{a} k \cdot ds = k \cdot s$;

性质 4. 设在
$$L \perp f(x,y) \leq g(x,y)$$
, 则 $\int_{I} f(x,y) ds \leq \int_{I} g(x,y) ds$;

推论.
$$\left| \int_{S} f(x,y) ds \right| \leq \int_{S} \left| f(x,y) \right| ds$$
.

注. 也有类似于定积分的估值定理和积分中值定理.

例. 求
$$I = \oint_I (x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y) ds$$
, 其中 $L:(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 = 16$.

解.
$$I = \oint_I [(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 - 5] ds = \oint_I 11 \cdot ds = 11 \cdot 2\pi \cdot 4 = 88\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} \sqrt{2y^2 + z^2} ds$$
,其中 $\Gamma : \begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \\ y = x \end{cases}$.

解.
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} ds = \oint_{\Gamma} 1 \cdot ds = 2\pi$$
.

三. 对称性

- 1. 若积分曲线是平面曲线, 则参照二重积分;
- 2. 若积分曲线是空间曲线,则参照三重积分.

例. 求
$$I = \oint_L (x \cos y + ye^x + 1) ds$$
, 其中 $L: |x| + |y| = 1$.

解.
$$I = 0 + 0 + \oint_I 1 \cdot ds = 4\sqrt{2}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{I} \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right)^{2} ds$$
,其中 $L: x^{2} + y^{2} = R^{2}$.

$$\mathfrak{M}. \ I = \oint_L \left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}\right) ds = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}\right) \oint_L \left(x^2 + y^2\right) ds = \left(\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}\right) \pi R^3.$$

例. 设
$$L: \frac{x^2}{4} + (y-1)^2 = 1$$
 的周长为 a , 求 $I = \oint (x+2y)^2 ds$.

解.
$$L: x^2 + 4y^2 = 8y$$
, 故 $I = \oint 8yds = 8\oint (y-1+1)ds = 8\oint ds = 8a$.

例. 求
$$I = \oint_I \left[\left(y + \sqrt{x} \right) \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + x^2 + y^2 \right] ds$$
, 其中 $L: x^2 + y^2 = 2x$.

解.
$$I = \oint_L \left[\sqrt{x} \sqrt{2x} + 2x \right] ds = \left(2 + \sqrt{2} \right) \oint_L x ds = \left(2 + \sqrt{2} \right) \oint_L ds = \left(4 + 2\sqrt{2} \right) \pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} (xy+z) ds$$
, 其中 $\Gamma : \begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \\ x + y + z = 0 \end{cases}$.

解.
$$I = \oint xyds - \oint (x+y)ds = \frac{1}{3} \oint (xy+yz+zx)ds - \frac{2}{3} \oint (x+y+z)ds = \frac{1}{3} \oint (xy+yz+zx)ds = \frac{1}{3} \oint (xy+z+zx)ds = \frac{1}{3} \oint (xy+z+zx)dx = \frac{1}{3} \oint (xy+z+z)dx = \frac{1}{$$

$$\frac{1}{6} \oint_{\Gamma} \left[\left(x + y + z \right)^2 - \left(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \right) \right] ds - 0 = -\frac{1}{6} \oint_{\Gamma} ds = -\frac{1}{3} \pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} (x + 2y + 3z) ds$$
, 其中 $\Gamma : \begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \\ x + y = 0 \end{cases}$.

解.
$$I = 3\oint_{\Gamma} xds + 3\oint_{\Gamma} zds = \frac{3}{2}\oint_{\Gamma} (x+y)ds + 0 = 0$$
.

四. 计算法

定理. 设
$$L: \begin{cases} x = x(t) \\ y = y(t) \end{cases}$$
, $\alpha \le t \le \beta$, 其中 $x'(t)$, $y'(t)$ 均连续, 并且 $x'^2(t) + y'^2(t) \ne 0$,

$$\iiint_{I} f(x,y) ds = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f[x(t),y(t)] \sqrt{x'^{2}(t) + y'^{2}(t)} dt.$$

推论. (1) 设
$$L: y = y(x)(a \le x \le b)$$
, 则 $\int_{L} f(x,y) ds = \int_{a}^{b} f[x,y(x)] \sqrt{1+y'^{2}(x)} dx$;

特别地,
$$L: y = y_0 (a \le x \le b)$$
 平行于 x 轴时, $\int_{a}^{b} f(x,y) ds = \int_{a}^{b} f(x,y_0) dx$.

(2)
$$\ \ \mathcal{U} : x = x(y)(c \le y \le d), \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \int_{c}^{d} f(x,y) ds = \int_{c}^{d} f[x(y),y] \sqrt{1+x'^{2}(y)} dy;$$

特别地,
$$L: x = x_0 (c \le y \le d)$$
 平行于 y 轴时, $\int_{C} f(x,y) ds = \int_{c}^{d} f(x_0,y) dy$.

(3)设在极坐标下,
$$L: \rho = \rho(\theta)$$
, $\alpha \le \theta \le \beta$, 则

$$\int_{C} f(x,y)ds = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f[\rho(\theta)\cos\theta, \rho(\theta)\sin\theta] \sqrt{\rho^{2}(\theta) + \rho'^{2}(\theta)} d\theta.$$

例. 求
$$I = \int_{I} \sqrt{y} ds$$
, 其中 L 为 $y = x^2 \pm O(0,0)$ 与 $B(1,1)$ 之间的一段弧.

解.
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} \sqrt{x^2} \cdot \sqrt{1 + (x^2)^2} dx = \int_{0}^{1} x \cdot \sqrt{1 + 4x^2} dx = \frac{1}{12} (5\sqrt{5} - 1).$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{L} (x+y)e^{x^2+y^2}ds$$
, 其中 L 为 $y = \sqrt{1-x^2}$, $y = \pm x$ 所围区域边界.

$$\text{ \mathbb{H}. $L_1: y = -x$, $-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \le x \le 0$, $L_2:$} \begin{cases} x = \cos \theta \\ y = \sin \theta \end{cases}, \frac{\pi}{4} \le \theta \le \frac{3\pi}{4}, L_3: y = x, \ 0 \le x \le \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2},$$

$$I = \int_{-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}^{0} (x-x)e^{2x^2} \sqrt{2}dx + \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{3\pi}{4}} (\cos\theta + \sin\theta)e^{1}d\theta + \int_{0}^{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} (x+x)e^{2x^2} \sqrt{2}dx = \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{2}e^{-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_I |y| ds$$
, 其中 $L: (x^2 + y^2)^2 = x^2 - y^2$ 为双纽线.

解.
$$L: \rho^2 = \cos 2\theta$$
, 故 $I = 4 \int_{I_0}^{\pi/4} y ds = 4 \int_{0}^{\pi/4} \rho \sin \theta \cdot \sqrt{\rho^2 + {\rho'}^2} d\theta =$

$$4\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin \theta \sqrt{\rho^{4} + (\rho \rho')^{2}} d\theta = 4\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin \theta \sqrt{\rho^{4} + \frac{1}{4} \left[(\rho^{2})' \right]^{2}} d\theta = 4\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin \theta d\theta = 2(2 - \sqrt{2}).$$

例. 求
$$x^2 + y^2 = ax$$
 位于 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$ 内部分的面积.

解.
$$A = 2 \oint_{\Gamma} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} ds$$
,在极坐标下, $L: \rho = a \cos \theta$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} \le \theta \le \frac{\pi}{2}$,故

$$A = 2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \sqrt{a^2 - \rho^2} \cdot \sqrt{\rho^2 + {\rho'}^2} d\theta = 2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \sqrt{a^2 - a^2 \cos^2 \theta} \cdot a d\theta = 4a^2.$$

例. 求
$$x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1$$
位于 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ 内部分的面积.

解.
$$A = 2 \oint_L \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} ds$$
, 其中 $L : \begin{cases} x = \cos^3 t \\ y = \sin^3 t \end{cases}$, $0 \le t \le 2\pi$, 故

$$A = 8 \int_{0}^{\pi/2} \sqrt{1 - \cos^{6} t - \sin^{6} t} \cdot \sin t \cos t dt = 24 \int_{0}^{\pi/2} \sqrt{3 \sin^{2} t \cos^{2} t} \cdot 3 \sin t \cos t dt = \frac{3}{2} \sqrt{3} \pi.$$

注. 类似地, 设光滑空间曲线
$$\Gamma$$
:
$$\begin{cases} x = x(t) \\ y = y(t), & \alpha \le t \le \beta, \\ z = z(t) \end{cases}$$

$$\int_{\Gamma} f(x,y,z) ds = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f[x(t),y(t),z(t)] \cdot \sqrt{x'^{2}(t)+y'^{2}(t)+z'^{2}(t)} dt.$$

例. 求
$$I = \int_{\Gamma} (x + 2y + 3z) ds$$
, 其中 Γ 为 $A(1,1,1)$ 到 $B(2,3,4)$ 的直线段.

解. Γ:
$$\begin{cases} x = t+1 \\ y = 2t+1, t \in [0,1], & \text{id } I = \int_{0}^{1} (14t+6)\sqrt{1+4+9}dt = 13\sqrt{14}. \\ z = 3t+1 \end{cases}$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} \frac{|y|}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} ds$$
, 其中 $\Gamma : \begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4 \\ x^2 + y^2 = 2x \end{cases}$.

解.
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} \frac{|y|}{4} ds = \oint_{\Gamma_1} y ds$$
,其中 Γ_1 :
$$\begin{cases} x = 1 + \cos t \\ y = \sin t \\ z = \sqrt{4 - 2(1 + \cos t)} = 2\sin \frac{t}{2} \end{cases}$$
, $0 \le t \le \pi$, 故

$$I = \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin t \cdot \sqrt{1 + \cos^{2} \frac{t}{2}} dt = -2 \int_{0}^{\pi} \sqrt{1 + \cos^{2} \frac{t}{2}} d\cos^{2} \frac{t}{2} = \frac{4}{3} (2\sqrt{2} - 1).$$

五. 物理应用

设 Γ 为曲线型材料,具有连续密度 $\mu(x,y,z)$,则

1. 质心坐标
$$\overline{x} = \frac{\int x \mu ds}{\int \mu ds}$$
, $\overline{y} = \frac{\int y \mu ds}{\int \mu ds}$, $\overline{z} = \frac{\int z \mu ds}{\int \mu ds}$;

2. 对
$$l$$
 的转动惯量 $I_l = \int_{\Gamma} d^2 \mu ds$, 其中 $d(x,y,z)$ 为 (x,y,z) 到 l 的距离;

3. 对 (x_0, y_0, z_0) 处单位质点的引力

$$\vec{F} = G\left(\int_{\Gamma} \frac{\mu(x-x_0)}{r^3} ds, \int_{\Gamma} \frac{\mu(y-y_0)}{r^3} ds, \int_{\Gamma} \frac{\mu(z-z_0)}{r^3} ds\right).$$

 \mathbf{M} . 求半径为R, 中心角为 2α 的均匀圆弧关于对称轴的转动惯量.

解. 取x轴为对称轴, 原点为圆心建立坐标系, 则 $I_x = \int y^2 \mu ds =$

$$\mu \int_{-\alpha}^{\alpha} R^2 \sin^2 \theta \sqrt{\left(-R \sin \theta\right)^2 + \left(R \cos \theta\right)^2} d\theta = R^3 \mu \left(\alpha - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha\right).$$

补充练习

1.
$$\Re I = \oint_I \left(x \sin \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + 4x^2 + 4y^2 - 7y \right) ds$$
, $\sharp \vdash L : x^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 1$.

解.
$$I = \oint (4x^2 + 4y^2 - 7y) ds = \oint y ds = \oint ds = 2\pi$$
.

2. 求
$$I = \oint_I \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} ds$$
, 其中 $L: x^2 + y^2 = -2y$.

解.
$$L: x = \pm \sqrt{-2y - y^2}$$
, $\frac{dx}{dy} = \pm \frac{-1 - y}{\sqrt{-2y - y^2}}$, $ds = \sqrt{1 + x'^2} dy = \frac{dy}{\sqrt{-2y - y^2}}$,

故
$$I = 2\int_{-2}^{0} \sqrt{-2y} \cdot \frac{dy}{\sqrt{-2y-y^2}} = 2\sqrt{2}\int_{-2}^{0} \frac{dy}{\sqrt{2+y}} = 4\sqrt{2}\left[\sqrt{2+y}\right]_{-2}^{0} = 8$$
;

或者,
$$L: \begin{cases} x = \cos t \\ y = -1 + \sin t \end{cases}$$
, 故 $I = \int_{0}^{2\pi} \sqrt{2 - 2\sin t} \cdot dt = \sqrt{2} \int_{0}^{2\pi} \left| \sin \frac{t}{2} - \cos \frac{t}{2} \right| dt = 8$;

或者,
$$L: \rho = -2\sin\theta$$
, $ds = \sqrt{\rho^2 + {\rho'}^2}d\theta = 2d\theta$, 故

$$I = \int_{-\pi}^{0} \rho \cdot 2d\theta = \int_{-\pi}^{0} -2\sin\theta \cdot 2d\theta = 8.$$

第11.2节 对坐标的曲线积分

一. 变力沿曲线作功

设质点在变力 $\vec{F} = (P,Q)$ 的作用下沿有向曲线 $\Gamma = \widehat{AB}$ 移动,将 L 任意分成 n 小段 $L_i = \widehat{M_{i-1}M_i}$,在每一小段上,变力作功 $W_i \approx \vec{F}(\xi_i,\eta_i) \cdot \overline{M_{i-1}M_i} = \vec{F}(\xi_i,\eta_i) \cdot \Delta \vec{r_i}$,其中 $\vec{r_i} = \overrightarrow{OM_i} = (x_i,y_i)$,故 $W = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^n \vec{F}(\xi_i,\eta_i) \cdot \Delta \vec{r_i} = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^n \left[P(\xi_i,\eta_i) \cdot \Delta x_i + Q(\xi_i,\eta_i) \cdot \Delta y_i \right]$,其中 F_x 作的功为 $\lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^n P(\xi_i,\eta_i) \cdot \Delta x_i$, F_y 作的功为 $\lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^n Q(\xi_i,\eta_i) \cdot \Delta y_i$,分别记为 $\int_L P(x,y) dx$, $\int_L Q(x,y) dy$,故 $W = \int_L P(x,y) dx + Q(x,y) dy = \int_L \vec{F}(x,y) \cdot d\vec{r}$.

二. 第二类曲线积分的定义

设 $L = \widehat{AB}$ 为光滑有向曲线,f(x,y) 在 L 上有界,将 L 任意分成 n 段 $L_i = \widehat{M_{i-1}M_i}$,其中 $M_i = (x_i, y_i)$, $\forall (\xi_i, \eta_i) \in L_i$,作和 $\sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i) \Delta x_i$,若在无限细分 L 的过程中,随着 $\lambda = \max_{1 \le i \le n} \{\Delta s_i\} \to 0$,该和总是趋向于一个只依赖于 f(x,y) 和 L 的常数 I,则称 I 为 f(x,y) 在 L 上**对坐标 x 的曲线积分**,记为 $\int_L f(x,y) dx$;

称 f(x,y) 为被积函数, L 为积分弧段.

类似地, **对坐标 y 的曲线积分** $\int_L f(x,y) dy = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i) \Delta y_i$.

设 $\vec{F} = (P,Q)$ 为 $L = \widehat{AB}$ 上的有界向量值函数,则它在 L 上**对坐标的曲线积分**为 $\int_{L} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{L} P dx + Q dy$,其中 $d\vec{r} = (dx, dy)$ 称为**有向曲线元素**.

定理. 设f(x,y)在光滑有向曲线L上连续,则它在L上对坐标的曲线积分存在.

$$\int_{\Gamma} f(x,y,z) dx = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\xi_{i}, \eta_{i}, \zeta_{i}) \Delta x_{i}, \int_{\Gamma} f(x,y,z) dy = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\xi_{i}, \eta_{i}, \zeta_{i}) \Delta y_{i},$$

$$\int_{\Gamma} f(x,y,z) dz = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\xi_{i}, \eta_{i}, \zeta_{i}) \Delta z_{i};$$
设 $\vec{F} = (P,Q,R), \text{ 則} \int_{\Gamma} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{\Gamma} P dx + Q dy + R dz, \text{ 其中 } d\vec{r} = (dx, dy, dz).$

物理意义. 质点在变力 $\vec{F} = (P, Q, R)$ 作用下沿有向曲线 $\Gamma = \widehat{AB}$ 移动,则所做的功 $W = \int_{\Gamma} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{\Gamma} P dx + Q dy + R dz.$

三. 第二类曲线积分的性质

性质 1.
$$\int_{L} (\alpha \vec{F}_1 \pm \beta \vec{F}_2) \cdot d\vec{r} = \alpha \int_{L} \vec{F}_1 \cdot d\vec{r} \pm \beta \int_{L} \vec{F}_2 \cdot d\vec{r}$$
;

性质 2.
$$\int_{L_1+L_2} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{L_1} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} + \int_{L_2} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r}$$
;

性质 3.
$$\int_{-1}^{1} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = -\int_{1}^{1} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r}$$
;

性质 4.
$$\int_{\widehat{AB}} 1 \cdot dx = x_B - x_A$$
, $\int_{\widehat{AB}} 1 \cdot dy = y_B - y_A$.

四. 计算法

定理. 设光滑曲线
$$L: \begin{cases} x = x(t) \\ y = y(t) \end{cases}$$
, $t: \alpha \to \beta$, 则 $\int_{t} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \left(\vec{F} \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \right) dt$, 即

$$\int_{L} P(x,y) dx = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} P[x(t),y(t)]x'(t)dt, \quad \int_{L} Q(x,y)dy = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} Q[x(t),y(t)]y'(t)dt.$$

推论. (1) 若
$$L: y = y(x), x: a \to b, 则 \int_{A} P(x,y) dx + Q(x,y) dy =$$

$$\int_{a}^{b} \left\{ P\left[x, y(x)\right] + Q\left[x, y(x)\right] y'(x) \right\} dx ; (2) 若 L : x = x(y), y : c \to d, 则$$

$$\int_{L} P(x,y) dx + Q(x,y) dy = \int_{c}^{d} \left\{ P[x(y),y]x'(y) + Q[x(y),y] \right\} dy.$$

例. 求
$$I = \int_{I} xy dx$$
, 其中 L 为 $y^2 = x$ 上从 $A(1,-1)$ 到 $B(1,1)$ 的一段弧.

解.
$$I = \int_{\widehat{AO}} xydx + \int_{\widehat{OB}} xydx = \int_{1}^{0} x(-\sqrt{x})dx + \int_{0}^{1} x\sqrt{x}dx = 2\int_{0}^{1} x\sqrt{x}dx = \frac{4}{5}$$
;

或者,
$$I = \int_{1}^{1} y^2 y dy^2 = 2 \int_{1}^{1} y^4 dy = \frac{4}{5}$$
.

例. 设一质点在M(x,y)处受到力 \vec{F} 的作用, \vec{F} 的大小与M到O的距离成正比,

方向指向O,现在质点由A(a,0)沿椭圆 $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 按逆时针方向移动到B(0,b),求力 \vec{F} 所作的功.

解.
$$L: \begin{cases} x = a \cos t \\ y = b \sin t \end{cases}$$
, $t: 0 \to \frac{\pi}{2}$, $\vec{F} = -k(x,y)$, $W = \int_{\widehat{AB}} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = -k \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dy = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y dx + y dx + y dx + y dx = \int_{\widehat{AB}} x dx + y d$

$$-k\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} a\cos td(a\cos t) + b\sin td(b\sin t) = -k(b^{2} - a^{2})\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t\cos tdt = -k\left(\frac{b^{2}}{2} - \frac{a^{2}}{2}\right).$$

例. 求 $I = \oint_L xydx$,其中 L 为 $(x-a)^2 + y^2 = a^2$ 与 x 轴所围成的区域位于第一象限部分的整个边界,取逆时针方向.

解.
$$I = \int_{L_1} xy dx + \int_{L_2} xy dx = \int_{0}^{2a} (x \cdot 0) dx + \int_{0}^{\pi} (a + a \cos t) a \sin t \cdot d(a + a \cos t) =$$

$$-a^{3} \int_{0}^{\pi} (1 + \cos t) \sin^{2} t dt = -\frac{\pi a^{3}}{2}.$$

例. 求 $I = \int_{\Gamma} x^3 dx + 3zy^2 dy - x^2 y dz$, 其中 Γ 为 A(3,2,1) 到 O 的有向线段.

解. Γ:
$$\begin{cases} x = 3t \\ y = 2t, t: 1 \to 0, \text{ 故 } I = 87 \int_{1}^{0} t^{3} dt = -\frac{87}{4}. \end{cases}$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} (z - y) dx + (x - z) dy + (x - y) dz$$
, 其中 $\Gamma : \begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 = 1 \\ x - y + z = 2 \end{cases}$, 从 z 轴

正向看为顺时针方向.

解. Γ:
$$\begin{cases} x = \cos t \\ y = \sin t \\ z = 2 - \cos t + \sin t \end{cases}, t: 2\pi \to 0, 故 I = \int_{2\pi}^{0} (4\cos^{2} t - 1) dt = -2\pi.$$

五. 曲线积分与路径无关的例子

例. 求
$$I = \int_{I} 2xydx + x^2dy$$
, 其中 L 为 (1) $y = x^2 \pm O$ 到 $B(1,1)$ 的一段弧;

(2)
$$x = y^2 \perp O$$
到 $B(1,1)$ 的一段弧; (3) O 到 $A(1,0)$, 再到 B 的折线.

解. (1)
$$I = \int_{0}^{1} 2x \cdot x^{2} dx + x^{2} \cdot dx^{2} = 1$$
, (2) $I = \int_{0}^{1} 2y^{2} \cdot y \cdot dy^{2} + (y^{2})^{2} dy = 1$,

(3)
$$I = \int_{QA} + \int_{AB} = \int_{0}^{1} P(x,0) dx + \int_{0}^{1} Q(1,y) dy = 0 + \int_{0}^{1} 1^{2} dy = 1.$$

六. 两类曲线积分之间的联系

定理. 设 \vec{T} 为有向曲线L 的切向量(指向L 的正方向), 则 $\int_{r} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{r} (\vec{F} \cdot \vec{e}_{r}) ds$,

例. 设 $L: y = \sqrt{2x - x^2}$, $(0,0) \rightarrow (1,1)$, 将 $\int_L Pdx + Qdy$ 化为对弧长的曲线积分.

解.
$$\vec{T} = \left(1, \frac{dy}{dx}\right) = \left(1, \frac{1-x}{\sqrt{2x-x^2}}\right), \vec{e}_\tau = \left(\sqrt{2x-x^2}, 1-x\right),$$
 故

$$\int_{\mathbf{R}} Pdx + Qdy = \int_{\mathbf{R}} \left[\sqrt{2x - x^2} P(x, y) + (1 - x) Q(x, y) \right] ds.$$

例. 设 $L: x = \cos^3 t$, $y = \sin^3 t (0 \le t \le 2\pi)$, 取逆时针方向, 证明:

$$\left| \oint_{L} \sin\left(x^{2} + y\right) dx + \cos\left(2xy^{2}\right) dy \right| \leq 6\sqrt{2}.$$

证. 由
$$\left| \oint_{L} P dx + Q dy \right| = \left| \oint_{L} (P,Q) \cdot \vec{e}_{\tau} ds \right| \le \oint_{L} \left| (P,Q) \cdot \vec{e}_{\tau} \right| ds \le \oint_{L} \sqrt{P^{2} + Q^{2}} ds$$
,得到
$$\left| \oint_{L} \sin(x^{2} + y) dx + \cos(2xy^{2}) dy \right| \le \sqrt{2} \oint_{L} ds = 6\sqrt{2},$$
证毕.

补充练习

1. 求 $I = \int_{L} \frac{xdy - ydx}{4x^2 + y^2}$, 其中 L 从 A(-1,0) 沿 $y = -\sqrt{1 - x^2}$ 到 B(1,0), 然后再沿直线到 D(-1,2) 的有向曲线.

解.
$$\widehat{AB}$$
: $\begin{cases} x = \cos t \\ y = \sin t \end{cases}$, $t: -\pi \to 0$, \overline{BD} : $y = -x+1$, $x: 1 \to -1$, 故

$$I = \int_{-\pi}^{0} \frac{dt}{4\cos^{2}t + \sin^{2}t} + \int_{1}^{-1} \frac{-dx}{5x^{2} - 2x + 1} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{8} = \frac{7\pi}{8}.$$

2. 求 $I = \oint_{\Gamma} y dx + z dy + x dz$,其中 Γ 为x + y + z = 1被三个坐标面截下三角形的边界,从z轴正向看为逆时针方向.

解. 设
$$\Gamma_1$$
: $\begin{cases} x = x \\ y = 1 - x, x : 1 \to 0, \text{由于在轮换} x \to y \to z \to x \text{下}, I$ 不变, 故 $z = 0$

$$I = 3 \int_{\Gamma_1} y dx + z dy + x dz = 3 \int_{\Gamma_1} y dx = 3 \int_{\Gamma_1}^{0} (1 - x) dx = -\frac{3}{2}.$$

第11.3节 格林公式及其应用

一. Green 公式

定理. 设分段光滑曲线 L 为有界闭区域 D 的正向边界, P(x,y) 和 Q(x,y) 在 D 上

有连续偏导数,则
$$\oint_L Pdx + Qdy = \iint_D \left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) dxdy$$
.

注. $L = \partial D$ 的正方向(诱导定向)为: 当观察者在L上沿这个方向行走时, D 总是位于他的左侧, 即D的外边界逆时针, 内边界取顺时针. ∂D 的正向也记为 ∂D^+ .

推论.
$$2\iint_D dxdy = \oint_{\partial D} xdy - ydx$$
, 或者 $\iint_D dxdy = \frac{1}{2} \oint_{\partial D} xdy - ydx$.

例. 求椭圆 $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} = 1$ 围成图形的面积.

解.
$$\iint_D dxdy = \frac{1}{2} \int_{\partial D} xdy - ydx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} a \cos td \left(b \sin t \right) - b \sin td \left(a \cos t \right) = ab\pi.$$

例. 求星形线
$$\begin{cases} x = a\cos^3 t \\ y = a\sin^3 t \end{cases} (0 \le t \le 2\pi)$$
 围成图形的面积.

解.
$$A = \frac{1}{2} \oint_{t} x dy - y dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2\pi} \left[a \cos^{3} t \cdot \left(a \sin^{3} t \right)' - a \sin^{3} t \cdot \left(a \cos^{3} t \right)' \right] dt = \frac{3\pi a^{2}}{8}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \oint_L (y-x)dx + (3x+y)dy$$
, 其中 $L:(x-1)^2 + (y-4)^2 = 9$, 逆时针.

解.
$$I = \iint_{D} \left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) dxdy = \iint_{D} (3-1) dxdy = 18\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \int_L (e^x \sin y - x - y) dx + (e^x \cos y + x) dy$$
, 其中 L 为半圆周 $y = \sqrt{2x - x^2}$ 上从

O(0,0)到A(2,0)的一段有向弧段.

解.
$$I = \oint_{L+\overline{AO}} - \int_{\overline{AO}} = -\iint_D 2dxdy - \int_2^0 (-x)dx = -\pi - 2.$$

例. 求
$$I = \int_{L} (2xy^3 - y^2 \cos x) dx + (1 - 2y \sin x + 3x^2y^2) dy$$
, 其中 L 为 $2x = \pi y^2$ 上从

$$O(0,0)$$
到 $A\left(\frac{\pi}{2},1\right)$ 的一段有向弧.

解. 设
$$B\left(\frac{\pi}{2},0\right)$$
, 则 $I = \oint_{I \to \frac{\pi}{4R} + \frac{\pi}{RQ}} - \int_{\frac{\pi}{RQ}} - \int_{\frac{\pi}{RQ}} = -\int_{1}^{0} \left(1 - 2y + \frac{3\pi^{2}}{4}y^{2}\right) dy = \frac{\pi^{2}}{4}$.

例. 求
$$I = \int_{L} \frac{(x-y)dx + (x+y)dy}{x^2 + y^2}$$
, 其中 L 为 $y = \cos x$ 上从 $A\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right)$ 到 $B\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right)$ 的

一段有向弧.

解. 取
$$L_1: y = \sqrt{\frac{\pi^2}{4} - x^2}$$
 上从 B 到 A 的一段,则 $I = \oint_{L_1} - \int_{L_1} = -\int_{L_1} = \int_{L_1} = \int_{L$

$$-\int_{L_{1}} \frac{(x-y)dx + (x+y)dy}{\frac{\pi^{2}}{4}} = -\frac{4}{\pi^{2}} \left(\oint_{L_{1}+\overline{AB}} - \int_{\overline{AB}} \right) = -\frac{4}{\pi^{2}} \left(\iint_{D_{1}} 2d\sigma - \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} xdx \right) = -\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \int_{L} \frac{xdy - ydx}{x^2 + y^2}$$
,其中 L 从 $A\left(-\frac{3\pi}{4}, 0\right)$ 沿 $y = \cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ 到 $B\left(\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right)$.

解. 取 L_1 为从 M(r,0) 沿 $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ 逆时针到 N(-r,0) 的有向弧,则

$$I = \oint_{L+\overline{BM}+L_1+\overline{NA}} - \int_{\overline{BM}} - \int_{L_1} - \int_{\overline{NA}} = -\int_{L_1} = -\int_{L_1} \frac{xdy - ydx}{r^2} = -\frac{1}{r^2} \left(\oint_{L_1+\overline{NM}} - \int_{\overline{NM}} \right) = -\frac{1}{r^2} \iint_{D} 2dxdy = -\frac{1}{r^2} \cdot \pi r^2 = -\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_L \frac{xdy - ydx}{x^2 + y^2}$$
, 其中 $L : \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$, 逆时针方向.

解. 取
$$C_r: x^2 + y^2 = r^2$$
, 逆时针, 则 $I = \oint_{L+(-C_r)} - \oint_{-C_r} = \oint_{C_r} \frac{xdy - ydx}{r^2} = 2\pi$.

例. 求 $I = \int_{L} \frac{xdy - ydx}{4x^2 + y^2}$,其中 L 为从 A(-1,0) 沿 $y = -\sqrt{1-x^2}$ 到 B(1,0),然后沿直线 到 D(-1,2) 的一段有向弧.

解. 取
$$C: 4x^2 + y^2 = r^2$$
,逆时针,则 $I = \oint_{L+\overline{DA}} - \int_{\overline{DA}} = \oint_C \frac{xdy - ydx}{r^2} - \int_{\overline{DA}} = \frac{1}{r^2} \iint_{2+2} 2dxdy - \int_{2}^{0} \frac{-dy}{4 + v^2} = \pi - \frac{1}{8}\pi = \frac{7}{8}\pi$.

二. 积分与路径无关的条件

定理. 在区域 G 内, 积分值 $\int_L Pdx + Qdy$ 与路径无关 (只与起点终点有关) \Leftrightarrow 对于 G 内的任意闭曲线 C,恒有 $\oint_C Pdx + Qdy = 0$.

定义. 若平面区域 G 内任意闭曲线所围部分均包含于 G, 则称 G 为单连通区域,即无"洞"的区域, 否则称为 $\mathbf{5}$ 连通区域.

定理. 设区域 G 单连通, P(x,y), Q(x,y)在 G 内有连续偏导,则在 G 内曲线积分 $\int_{V} Pdx + Qdy$ 与路径无关 $\Leftrightarrow \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$ 处处成立.

例. 求 $I = \int_{L} y e^{y^2} dx + x (1 + 2y^2) e^{y^2} dy$, 其中 L 为从 O 沿 $x = y^3$ 到 A(1,1) 的有向弧.

解.
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$$
, xOy 面单连通, 故 I 与路径无关, 取 $B(1,0)$, 则

$$I = \int_{\overline{OB}} + \int_{\overline{BA}} = \int_{0}^{1} P(x,0) dx + \int_{0}^{1} Q(1,y) dy = 0 + \int_{0}^{1} (1+2y^{2}) e^{y^{2}} dy$$
,此路不通;

改取
$$C(0,1)$$
, 则 $I = \int_{CA} + \int_{CA} = \int_{0}^{1} Q(0,y) dy + \int_{0}^{1} P(x,1) dx = 0 + \int_{0}^{1} e \cdot dx = e$.

例. 求
$$I = \int_{L} \frac{(x-y)dx + (x+y)dy}{x^2 + y^2}$$
, 其中 L 为从 $A(-1,0)$ 沿 $y = 2x^2 - 2$ 到 $B(1,0)$ 的

一段有向弧.

解.
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$$
,故 I 与路径无关,取 L_1 为从 $A(-1,0)$ 沿 $y = -\sqrt{1-x^2}$ 到 $B(1,0)$ 的一段

圆弧, 则
$$I = \int_{L_1} = \int_{L_1} (x-y) dx + (x+y) dy = \pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \int_{L} \frac{xdy - ydx}{(x - y)^2}$$
, 其中 L 为 $y = \sqrt{1 + x^2}$ 上从 $A(0,1)$ 到 $B(\sqrt{3},2)$ 的一段有向弧.

解.
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$$
, $\{y > x\}$ 单连通, 故 $I = \int_{(0,1)}^{(0,2)} + \int_{(0,2)}^{(\sqrt{3},2)} = 0 + \int_{0}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{-2dx}{(x-2)^2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}-2}$.

三. 全微分求积

1. 可积的条件

定义. 若在平面区域G内Pdx+Qdy是某个u(x,y)的全微分,则称它在G内可积,称u(x,y)为它的一个原函数.

定理. 设 P(x,y), Q(x,y)均连续, 若 $\int_L Pdx + Qdy$ 在 G 内与路径无关, 则 Pdx + Qdy

在
$$G$$
内可积, $u(x,y) = \int_{(x_0,y_0)}^{(x,y)} Pdx + Qdy$ 为它的一个原函数.

定理. 设区域 G 单连通, P(x,y), Q(x,y) 在 G 内均有连续偏导数,则在 G 内

$$Pdx + Qdy$$
 可积 $\Leftrightarrow \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$ 处处成立.

例. 验证 $\frac{xdy-ydx}{x^2+y^2}$ 在右半平面内可积, 并求它的一个原函数.

解.
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$$
, $\{x > 0\}$ 单连通, 故可积, $u(x, y) = \int_{(1,0)}^{(x,y)} P dx + Q dy =$

$$\int_{(1,0)}^{(x,0)} P(x,0) dx + \int_{(x,0)}^{(x,y)} Q(x,y) dy = \int_{1}^{x} \frac{-0 \cdot dx}{x^2 + 0^2} + \int_{0}^{y} \frac{x dy}{x^2 + y^2} = \arctan \frac{y}{x}.$$

定理. 设G为单连通区域, P(x,y), Q(x,y)在G 内有连续偏导数, 则下面的四个命题等价:

(1) 曲线积分
$$\int_{L} Pdx + Qdy$$
 在 G 内与路径无关;

(2)对于
$$G$$
内任意闭曲线 C ,均有 $\oint_C Pdx + Qdy = 0$;

(3)
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$$
在 G 内处处成立;

(4) 微分形式 Pdx + Qdy 在 G 内可积.

2. 分项组合法

例. 验证在 xOy 面内, $(3x^2+6xy^2)dx+(6x^2y+4y^3)dy$ 可积, 求原函数.

解.
$$Pdx + Qdy = 3x^2dx + (6xy^2dx + 6x^2ydy) + 4y^3dy = dx^3 + d(3x^2y^2) + dy^4 = d(x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4)$$
, 故 $u(x, y) = x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4$.

例. 验证在上半平面内, $xydx + \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{y}\right)dy$ 可积, 求原函数.

解.
$$Pdx + Qdy = xydx + \frac{x^2}{2}dy + \frac{1}{y}dy = d\left(\frac{x^2y}{2} + \ln y\right)$$
, 故 $u(x,y) = \frac{x^2y}{2} + \ln y$.

四. 曲线积分的基本定理

定理. 设在 G 内 Pdx + Qdy = du,则对 G 内任意分段光滑有向弧段 $L = \widehat{AB}$,均有 $\int_{AB} Pdx + Qdy = \int_{AB} du = u(B) - u(A).$

向量形式: 若
$$\vec{F} = \operatorname{grad} u$$
 , 则 $\int_{\widehat{AB}} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{\widehat{AB}} du = u(B) - u(A)$.

注. 故当力场 \vec{F} 为保守场, 即具有势函数u 时, 它对在其中运动的质点作的功 $W = \int_{a}^{\infty} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{a}^{\infty} \operatorname{grad} u \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{a}^{\infty} du = u(B) - u(A)$, 与路径无关.

例. 设右半平面内有一个力场, 力的大小与点到原点的距离平方成正比, 方向指向原点, 证明: 这个力场对在其中运动的质点所作的功与质点的运动路径无关, 并求质点从(1,1)到(2,2)时力场对其所作的功.

解.
$$\vec{F} = -k\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}(x, y) = -k\left(x\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, y\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}\right) = -\frac{k}{3}\operatorname{grad}(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}$$
, 故 $W = \int_L \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r}$ 与路径无关, $W = -\frac{k}{3}\left[\left(x^2 + y^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]_{(1,1)}^{(2,2)} = -\frac{14\sqrt{2}}{3}k$;或者, $\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$, $x > 0$ 单连通,故 $W = -k\int_L x\sqrt{x^2 + 1}dx - k\int_L y\sqrt{4 + y^2}dy = -\frac{14\sqrt{2}}{3}k$.

五.全微分方程

定义. 一阶微分方程 P(x,y)dx + Q(x,y)dy = 0 称为全微分方程, 若存在可微函数 u(x,y), 使得 du = P(x,y)dx + Q(x,y)dy.

定理. 若 P(x,y)dx + Q(x,y)dy = du(x,y), 则全微分方程

$$P(x,y)dx + Q(x,y)dy = 0$$
的通解为 $u(x,y) = C$.

定理. 设在单连通区域内P(x,y)和Q(x,y)均有连续的偏导数,则微分方程

$$P(x,y)dx + Q(x,y)dy = 0$$
 是全微分方程 $\Leftrightarrow \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$.

例. 求 $(x^2-y)dx-(x-y)dy=0$ 通解.

解一.
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = -1$$
, 又 xOy 面单连通, 故 $(x^2 - y)dx - (x - y)dy$ 可积,

$$u(x,y) = \int_{(0,0)}^{(x,y)} (x^2 - y) dx - (x - y) dy = \int_{0}^{x} (x^2 - 0) dx + \int_{0}^{y} [-(x - y)] dy =$$

$$\frac{1}{3}x^3 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2$$
, 故通解为 $\frac{1}{3}x^3 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 = C$, 即 $2x^3 - 6xy + 3y^2 = C$;

解二.
$$(x^2-y)dx-(x-y)dy=x^2dx-ydx-xdy+ydy=$$

$$x^{2}dx - (ydx + xdy) + ydy = d\left(\frac{1}{3}x^{3}\right) - d(xy) + d\left(\frac{1}{2}y^{2}\right) = d\left(\frac{1}{3}x^{3} - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^{2}\right),$$

故通解为
$$\frac{1}{3}x^3 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 = C$$
, 即 $2x^3 - 6xy + 3y^2 = C$;

解三. 设
$$(x^2-y)dx-(x-y)dy=du$$
,则

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = x^2 - y \Rightarrow u = \int (x^2 - y) dx = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - yx + C(y), \ \overrightarrow{m} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = y - x, \ \overrightarrow{\varphi}$$

$$-x+C'(y)=y-x \Rightarrow C'(y)=y \Rightarrow C(y)=\frac{1}{2}y^2+C$$
, the

$$u = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - yx + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + C$$
,通解为 $\frac{1}{3}x^3 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 = C$,即 $2x^3 - 6xy + 3y^2 = C$.

例. 设
$$L: x^2 + y^2 + x + y = 0$$
, 逆时针, 证明: $\oint_{T} x \cos y^2 dy - y \sin x^2 dx \le \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}$.

证. 左式=
$$\iint_{\Omega} (\cos y^2 + \sin x^2) d\sigma \le \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}$$
, 证毕.

补充练习

解.
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$$
, 故 $I = \int_{1}^{0} (x^3 + 1) dx + \int_{0}^{1} e^y dy = e - \frac{9}{4}$.

2. 求
$$I = \int_{L} (2xy^3 - y^2 \cos x) dx + (x^2 - 2y \sin x + 3x^2y^2) dy$$
, 其中 L 为从 $A(\frac{\pi}{2}, 1)$ 沿

$$2x = \pi y^2$$
 到 $B\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, -1\right)$ 的一段有向弧.

解.
$$I = \oint_{L+\overline{B}A} - \int_{\overline{B}A} = \iint_{D} 2x dx dy - \int_{1}^{1} \left(\frac{\pi^{2}}{4} - 2y + \frac{3\pi^{2}y^{2}}{4}\right) dx = -\frac{3}{5}\pi^{2}$$
.

3. 求
$$I = \int_{L} \frac{(3y-x)dx - (3x-y)dy}{(x+y)^3}$$
, 其中 L 从 $A(1,0)$ 沿 $y = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ 到 $B(0,1)$.

解.
$$I = \oint_{L+\overline{BA}} - \int_{\overline{BA}} = \int_{\overline{AB}} (3y-x) dx - (3x-y) dy = \int_{1}^{0} 2 \cdot dx = -2$$
.

4. 求
$$I = \oint_L \sqrt{4x^2 + y^2} (4xdx + ydy)$$
, 其中 $L:(x-1)^2 + y^2 = 4$, 逆时针.

解.
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$$
, 取 $C_r: 4x^2 + y^2 = r^2$, 逆时针, 则 $I = \oint_{C_r} = r \oint_{C_r} 4x dx + y dy = 0$.

5. 设
$$f(x) > 0$$
有连续导数,且 $f(1) = \frac{1}{2}$,若在区域 $x > 0$ 内,曲线积分

$$\int_{t} \left[y e^{x} f(x) - \frac{y}{x} \right] dx - \ln f(x) dy 与路径无关, 求 f(x).$$

解.
$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \Rightarrow f'(x) - \frac{1}{x} f(x) = -e^x f^2(x)$$
, 即 $y = f(x)$ 满足伯努利方程

$$y' - \frac{1}{x}y = -e^x y^2$$
, 解得 $y = \frac{x}{xe^x - e^x + C}$, $\chi f(1) = \frac{1}{2}$, 得 $C = 2$.

第11.4节 对面积的曲面积分

一. 第一类曲面积分的定义

定义. 设 Σ 为光滑曲面, f(x,y,z)在 Σ 上有界, 将 Σ 任意划分成n片 ΔS_i , 直径为 λ_i ,

面积为
$$\Delta S_i$$
,作和 $\sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) \Delta S_i$, $\forall (\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) \in \Delta S_i$,若在无限细分 Σ 的过程中,

随着 $\lambda = \max_{1 \le i \le n} \{\lambda_i\} \to 0$,该和趋向于一个只依赖 f(x,y,z)和 Σ 的常数 I,则称 I 为

$$f(x,y,z)$$
在Σ上对面积的曲面积分, 记为 $\iint_{\Sigma} f(x,y,z) dS$, $f(x,y,z)$ 为被积函数,

Σ为积分曲面.

定理. 设 f(x,y,z) 在光滑曲面 Σ 上连续, 则 $\iint_{\Sigma} f(x,y,z) dS$ 存在.

物理意义. 设 Σ 为曲面型材料, 密度为 $\rho(x,y,z)$, 连续, 则 $M = \iint_{\Sigma} \rho(x,y,z) dS$.

二. 第一类曲面积分的性质

性质 1.
$$\iint_{\Sigma} \left[\alpha f(x,y,z) \pm \beta g(x,y,z) \right] dS = \alpha \iint_{\Sigma} f(x,y,z) dS \pm \beta \iint_{\Sigma} f(x,y,z) dS.$$

性质 2.
$$\iint_{\Sigma_1+\Sigma_2} f(x,y,z) dS = \iint_{\Sigma_1} f(x,y,z) dS + \iint_{\Sigma_2} f(x,y,z) dS.$$

性质 3.
$$\iint_{\Sigma} 1 \cdot dS = S$$
, 一般地, $\iint_{\Sigma} k \cdot dS = kS$.

性质 4. 若
$$f(x,y,z) \le g(x,y,z)$$
, 则 $\iint_{\mathbb{R}} f(x,y,z) dS \le \iint_{\mathbb{R}} g(x,y,z) dS$.

推论.
$$\left| \iint_{\Sigma} f(x, y, z) dS \right| \leq \iint_{\Sigma} \left| f(x, y, z) \right| dS.$$

注. 也有估值定理和积分中值定理.

三. 对称性

注.参照三重积分.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (x^2 + xz) dS$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : x^2 + y^2 = 2(0 \le z \le 4)$.

解.
$$I = \iint_{S} x^2 dS = \frac{1}{2} \iint_{S} (x^2 + y^2) dS = \iint_{S} dS = 8\sqrt{2}\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma} (x + |y|) dS$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : |x| + |y| + |z| = 1$.

解.
$$I = \iint |y| dS = \frac{1}{3} \iint (|x| + |y| + |z|) dS = \frac{1}{3} \iint dS = \frac{1}{3} \cdot 8 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{3}$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma} (x - 2y + 4z + 5)^2 dS$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$.

解.
$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma} (x^2 + 4y^2 + 16z^2 + 25) dS = 21 \bigoplus_{\Sigma} x^2 dS + 25 \bigoplus_{\Sigma} dS = 32 \bigoplus_{\Sigma} dS = 128\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma} (x + y + z)^2 dS$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2x$.

$$\text{#}. I = \iint_{\Sigma} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx) dS = \iint_{\Sigma} (2x + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx) dS =$$

$$\bigoplus_{S} 2xdS = 2 \bigoplus_{S} (x-1+1)dS = 2 \bigoplus_{S} dS = 8\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \bigoplus_{z} (x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2) dS$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2y$.

解.
$$I = \bigoplus_{S} (4x^2 + 2y^2) dS = \bigoplus_{S} (2x^2 + 2y^2 + 2z^2) dS = \bigoplus_{S} 4y dS = 4 \bigoplus_{S} dS = 16\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma} (x + y + z - 1)^2 dS$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : (x - 1)^2 + (y - 1)^2 + (z - 1)^2 = 1$.

解.
$$I = \bigoplus_{S} [(x-1)+(y-1)+(z-1)+2]^2 dS =$$

四. 计算法

定理(投影法). 设 f(x,y,z) 在光滑曲面 Σ 上连续, 记 $I = \iint_{\Sigma} f(x,y,z) dS$, 则

(1)
$$\stackrel{\text{\tiny ω}}{=} \Sigma : z = z(x,y), (x,y) \in D_{xy} \text{ iff}, I = \iint_{D_{xy}} f[x,y,z(x,y)] \sqrt{1+z_x^2+z_y^2} dxdy;$$

(2)
$$\stackrel{\text{\tiny \perp}}{=} \Sigma : y = y(x,z), (x,z) \in D_{xz} \text{ iff}, I = \iint_{D_x} f[x,y(x,z),z] \sqrt{1+y_x^2+y_z^2} dxdz;$$

$$(3) \stackrel{\underline{\,}{\,\hookrightarrow\,}}{\underline{\,=\,}} \Sigma : x = x \big(y, z \big), \, \big(y, z \big) \in D_{yz} \, \text{Id}, \, I = \iint\limits_{D_{yz}} f \big[x \big(y, z \big), y, z \big] \sqrt{1 + x_y^2 + x_z^2} \, dy dz \, .$$

例. 求 $I = \iint_{\Sigma} xyzdS$, 其中 Σ 为平面 x + y + z = 1 与三个坐标面围成四面体的表面.

解4.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma_1} + \iint_{\Sigma_2} + \iint_{\Sigma_3} + \iint_{\Sigma_4} = \iint_{\Sigma_4} xyz \cdot dS = \iint_{x+y \le 1, x \ge 0, y \ge 0} xy(1-x-y) \cdot \sqrt{3} dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma_4} xyz \cdot dS = \iint_{\Sigma_4$$

$$\sqrt{3} \int_{0}^{1} dx \int_{0}^{1-x} xy (1-x-y) dy = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{120}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} xyz (y^2z^2 + z^2x^2 + x^2y^2) dS$$
, 其中 $\Sigma: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2(x, y, z \ge 0)$ 位于.

解.
$$z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \Rightarrow dS = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} d\sigma$$
,故 $I = 3\iint_{\Sigma} xyz \cdot x^2 y^2 dS = \int_{\Sigma} xyz \cdot x^2 dS = \int$

$$3\iint_{D_{con}} x^3 y^3 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \cdot \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} d\sigma = \frac{a^9}{32}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (x+y+z) dS$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $y+z=5$ 被 $x^2+y^2=25$ 截下部分.

解.
$$z = 5 - y \Rightarrow dS = \sqrt{2}d\sigma$$
, 故 $I = \iint_{\Sigma} (y+z)dS = \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 25} 5 \cdot \sqrt{2}d\sigma = 125\sqrt{2}\pi$.

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (xy + yz + zx) dS$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ 被 $x^2 + y^2 = 2ax$ 截下部分.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} zxdS = \iint_{D_{xy}} x\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \cdot \sqrt{2}d\sigma = \sqrt{2} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{2a\cos\theta} \rho^3 \cos\theta d\rho = \frac{64\sqrt{2}}{15}a^4.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \frac{dS}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $x^2 + y^2 = R^2 (0 \le z \le H)$.

解. 设
$$\Sigma_1: x = \sqrt{R^2 - y^2}$$
,则 $dS = \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial z}\right)^2} dydz = \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 - y^2}} dydz$,

$$I = 2 \iint_{\Sigma_1} \frac{dS}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = 2 \iint_{D_{yr}} \frac{1}{R^2 + z^2} \cdot \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 - y^2}} dy dz = 2 \int_{-R}^{R} \frac{R dy}{\sqrt{R^2 - y^2}} \cdot \int_{0}^{H} \frac{dz}{R^2 + z^2} =$$

 $2\pi \arctan \frac{H}{R}$.

例. 求
$$I = \oiint xdS$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, $z = x + 2$, $z = 0$ 围成立体的表面.

解. 设
$$\Sigma_1$$
: $z = x + 2$, Σ_2 : $z = 0$, Σ_3 : $y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$, 则 $I = \iint_{\Sigma} + \iint_{\Sigma} + 2\iint_{\Sigma} = 1$

$$\iint\limits_{D_{xy}} x \cdot \sqrt{2} dx dy + \iint\limits_{D_{xy}} x \cdot dx dy + 2 \iint\limits_{D_{xz}} x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx dz = 0 + 0 + 2 \int\limits_{-1}^{1} dx \int\limits_{0}^{x+2} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dz = \pi \; .$$

五. 物理应用

设 Σ 为曲面型材料,密度为 $\mu(x,y,z)$,则

1. 质心坐标为
$$\overline{x} = \frac{\iint\limits_{\Sigma} x \mu dS}{\iint\limits_{\Sigma} \mu dS}$$
, $\overline{y} = \frac{\iint\limits_{\Sigma} y \mu dS}{\iint\limits_{\Sigma} \mu dS}$, $\overline{z} = \frac{\iint\limits_{\Sigma} z \mu dS}{\iint\limits_{\Sigma} \mu dS}$;

2. 对
$$l$$
 的转动惯量 $I_l = \iint_{\Sigma} d^2 \mu dS$, 其中 $d(x,y,z)$ 为 (x,y,z) 到 l 的距离;

3. 对位于 (x_0, y_0, z_0) 处的单位质点的引力

$$\vec{F} = \left(G \iint_{\Sigma} \frac{\mu(x - x_0)}{r^3} dS, G \iint_{\Sigma} \frac{\mu(y - y_0)}{r^3} dS, G \iint_{\Sigma} \frac{\mu(z - z_0)}{r^3} dS\right), \not\exists + r = \sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2 + (z - z_0)^2}.$$

例. 求密度为 μ 的均匀半球形壳 Σ : $z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$ 对位于原点处的单位质点的引力.

解. 由对称性,
$$F_x = F_y = 0$$
, $F_z = \iint_{\Sigma} \frac{G\mu(z-0)}{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dS = \frac{G\mu}{a^3} \iint_{\Sigma} z dS =$

$$\frac{G\mu}{a^3} \iint_{x^2+v^2 \le a^2} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \cdot \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} dxdy = G\mu\pi.$$

补充练习

1. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \frac{dS}{z}$$
, 其中 Σ 是 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ 被 $z = 1$ 截下的顶部.

$$\widehat{\text{ MF.}} \ \ I = \iint\limits_{x^2 + y^2 \le 3} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{4 - x^2 - y^2}} \, dx dy = 2 \int\limits_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int\limits_0^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{\rho d\rho}{a^2 - \rho^2} = 4\pi \ln 2 \, .$$

2. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} |xyz| dS$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : z = x^2 + y^2 (0 \le z \le 1)$.

解.
$$I = 4\iint_{\Sigma_1} xyz \cdot dS = 4\iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 1, x \ge 0, y \ge 0} xy(x^2+y^2)\sqrt{1+4x^2+4y^2} dxdy =$$

$$4\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \rho^{2} \cos \theta \sin \theta \cdot \rho^{2} \sqrt{1 + 4\rho^{2}} \cdot \rho d\rho = \frac{125\sqrt{5} - 1}{420}.$$

第11.5节 对坐标的曲面积分

一. 第二类曲面积分的定义

我们常见的曲面大都是双侧的,选定一侧的双侧曲面称为有向曲面.

设 Σ 为光滑有向曲面, R(x,y,z) 在 Σ 上有界, 将 Σ 任意分成n 小片 ΔS_i , 直径为 λ_i ,

作和
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} R(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) (\Delta S_i)_{xy}$$
, $\forall (\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) \in \Delta S_i$, 其中 $(\Delta S_i)_{xy}$ 为 ΔS_i 在 xOy 平面上的

投影, 若在无限细分 Σ 的过程中, 随着 $\lambda = \max_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \{\lambda_i\} \to 0$, 该和趋向于一个只依赖

于R(x,y,z)和 Σ 的常数I,则称I为R(x,y,z)在 Σ 上<mark>对坐标 x 与 y 的曲面积分</mark>,

记为 $\iint R(x,y,z)dxdy$;称f(x,y,z)为被积函数, Σ 为积分曲面.

类似地,
$$\iint_{\Sigma} P(x,y,z) dy dz = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} P(\xi_{i},\eta_{i},\zeta_{i}) (\Delta S_{i})_{yz};$$

$$\iint_{\mathcal{V}} Q(x, y, z) dz dx = \lim_{\lambda \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} Q(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) (\Delta S_i)_{zx}.$$

设 $\vec{A} = (P,Q,R)$ 为Σ上的有界向量值函数(场),则 \vec{A} 在Σ上**对坐标的曲面积分**为 $\iint_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} = \iint_{\Sigma} P dy dz + Q dz dx + R dx dy, 其中 d\vec{S} = (dy dz, dz dx, dx dy)$ 为**有向曲面元素**.

定理. 光滑有向曲面上的连续函数对坐标的曲面积分存在.

二. 两类曲面积分的联系

定理. 设光滑有向曲面 Σ 的单位法向量 $\vec{e}_n = (\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma)$, 则

$$\iint_{\Sigma} P dy dz = \iint_{\Sigma} P \cos \alpha \cdot dS , \iint_{\Sigma} Q dz dx = \iint_{\Sigma} Q \cos \beta \cdot dS , \iint_{\Sigma} R dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} R \cos \gamma dS ,$$

$$\iint_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(\vec{A} \cdot \vec{e}_{n} \right) dS = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(P \cos \alpha + Q \cos \beta + R \cos \gamma \right) dS .$$

例. 设 Σ 为圆柱体 $(x-x_0)^2+(y-y_0)^2 \le 4(1 \le z \le 3)$ 的外表面,证明:

$$\left| \iint_{\Sigma} \cos\left(x^2 + y\right) dy dz + \sin\left(2xy^2\right) dz dx + dx dy \right| \le 16\sqrt{3}\pi.$$

证.
$$\left| \iint_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} \right| = \left| \iint_{\Sigma} \left(\vec{A} \cdot \vec{e}_n \right) dS \right| \leq \iint_{\Sigma} \left| \vec{A} \cdot \vec{e}_n \right| dS \leq \iint_{\Sigma} \left| \vec{A} \right| dS \leq \sqrt{3} \iint_{\Sigma} dS$$
,证毕.

三. 流过曲面一侧的流量

设 $\vec{A}=(P,Q,R)$ 为一稳定不可压缩流体的流速场, Σ 为一片有向曲面,在 Σ 上任取 dS,则单位时间内流过其指定一侧的流体构成了一个底面积为dS,斜高为 $|\vec{A}|$ 的 斜柱体,体积 $d\Phi=(\vec{A}\cdot\vec{e}_n)dS=\vec{A}\cdot d\vec{S}$,故单位时间内流过 Σ 指定一侧的流量总量 $\Phi=\iint_\Sigma \vec{A}\cdot d\vec{S}$,也称为**通量**.

四. 第二类曲面积分的性质

性质 1.
$$\iint_{\Sigma} (\alpha \vec{A} \pm \beta \vec{B}) \cdot d\vec{S} = \alpha \iint_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} \pm \beta \iint_{\Sigma} \vec{B} \cdot dS ;$$

性质 2.
$$\iint_{\Sigma_1 + \Sigma_2} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} = \iint_{\Sigma_1} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} + \iint_{\Sigma_2} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} ;$$

性质 3.
$$\iint_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} = -\iint_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S}.$$

五. 计算法

定理(投影法). 设 Σ 为光滑有向曲面, P,Q,R为 Σ 上的有界函数.

(1) 设
$$\Sigma$$
: $z = z(x, y)$, 上侧, 则 $\iint_{\Sigma} R dx dy = \iint_{D_{yy}} R[x, y, z(x, y)] dx dy$;

(2) 设
$$\Sigma$$
: $y = y(x,z)$, 右侧, 则 $\iint_{\Sigma} Qdzdx = \iint_{D_{-}} Q[x,y(x,z),z]dzdx$;

(3) 设
$$\Sigma$$
: $x = x(y,z)$, 前侧, 则 $\iint_{\Sigma} P dy dz = \iint_{D_{yz}} P[x(y,z), y, z] dy dz$.

定理(合一公式). 设
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} P dy dz + Q dz dx + R dx dy$$
, 则

(1)
$$\stackrel{\underline{}_{\sim}}{=} \Sigma : z = z(x,y)$$
 $\stackrel{\underline{}_{\sim}}{=} \int_{\Sigma} \left[P \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right) + Q \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right) + R \cdot 1 \right] dx dy$;

(2)
$$\stackrel{\underline{}}{=} \Sigma : y = y(x,z)$$
 $\text{ iff } I = \iint_{\Sigma} \left[P \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) + Q \cdot 1 + R \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial y}{\partial z} \right) \right] dz dx$;

(3)
$$\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma : x = x(y,z)$$
 $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} I = \iint_{\Sigma} \left[P \cdot 1 + Q \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial x}{\partial y} \right) + R \cdot \left(-\frac{\partial x}{\partial z} \right) \right] dy dz$.

例. 设
$$\Sigma$$
 为 $\Omega = [0,a] \times [0,b] \times [0,c]$ 的外侧表面, 求 $I = \iint_{\Sigma} x^2 dy dz + y^2 dz dx + z^2 dx dy$.

解.
$$\bigoplus_{\Sigma} z^2 dxdy = \iint_{\Sigma_1} + \iint_{\Sigma_2} = \iint_{D_{xy}} c^2 dxdy - \iint_{D_{xy}} 0^2 dxdy = c^2 ab$$
,同理,

例. 求
$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma} \frac{e^z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} dxdy$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $z = 1$, $z = 2$ 围成立体的外表面.

解. 记 Σ 的上, 下, 侧面为
$$\Sigma_1$$
, Σ_2 , Σ_3 , 则 $I = \iint_{\Sigma_1} + \iint_{\Sigma_2} + \iint_{\Sigma_3} =$

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 4} \frac{e^2}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} dxdy - \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} \frac{e^1}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} dxdy - \iint_{1 \le x^2+y^2 \le 4} \frac{e^{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} dxdy = 2\pi e^2.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (x^2 + xyz) dxdy$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1(x \ge 0, y \ge 0)$ 外侧.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma_1} + \iint_{\Sigma_2} = \iint_{D_{xy}} \left(x^2 + xy\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} \right) dxdy - \iint_{D_{xy}} \left(x^2 - xy\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} \right) dxdy = \iint_{\Sigma_1} \left(x^2 - xy\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} \right) dxdy$$

$$2\iint_{D_{xy}} xy \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2} \, dx \, dy = 2\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{0}^{1} \rho \cos \theta \cdot \rho \sin \theta \cdot \sqrt{1 - \rho^2} \cdot \rho \, d\rho = \frac{2}{15}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \bigoplus_{y} \frac{x dy dz + z^2 dx dy}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $\Omega = \{x^2 + y^2 \le 1, |z| \le 1\}$ 的外表面.

解. 记 Σ 的上下前后面为
$$\Sigma_1$$
, Σ_2 , Σ_3 , Σ_4 , 则 $I = \iint_{\Sigma_1} + \iint_{\Sigma_2} + \iint_{\Sigma_3} + \iint_{\Sigma_4} =$

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} \frac{1^2 \cdot dxdy}{x^2+y^2+1^2} - \iint_{x^2+y^2 \le 1} \frac{\left(-1\right)^2 dxdy}{x^2+y^2+\left(-1\right)^2} + \iint_{D_{yz}} \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{1+z^2} dydz - \iint_{D_{yz}} \frac{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}{1+z^2} dydz = 0$$

$$2\iint_{D_{yz}} \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{1+z^2} dydz = 2\int_{-1}^{1} dy \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{1+z^2} dz = \frac{\pi^2}{2}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (x^2y - x + 2) dy dz + (z + 1) dx dy$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ 被 $z = 0$, $y + z = 2$

截下部分的外侧.

解. 设
$$\Sigma_1$$
: $x = \sqrt{4 - y^2}$ 前侧,则

$$I = 2 \iint_{\Sigma_{1}} (-x) dy dz = 2 \iint_{D_{1}} \left(-\sqrt{4-y^{2}} \right) dy dz = -2 \int_{-2}^{2} dy \int_{0}^{2-y} \sqrt{4-y^{2}} dz = -8\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} x dy dz - z dx dy$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : z = \frac{1}{2} (x^2 + y^2) (0 \le z \le 2)$ 下侧.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (x,0,-z) \cdot (-z_x,-z_y,1) dxdy = \iint_{\Sigma} (x,0,-z) \cdot (-x,-y,1) dxdy = \iint_{\Sigma} (x,0,-z) \cdot (-x,-y,1)$$

$$\iint_{\Sigma} \left(-x^2 - z \right) dx dy = \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 4} \left[x^2 + \frac{1}{2} \left(x^2 + y^2 \right) \right] d\sigma = \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 4} \left(x^2 + y^2 \right) d\sigma = 8\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (y-z) dy dz + (x-y) dx dy$$
, 其中 Σ 为 $z = \sqrt{4x-x^2-y^2}$ 被 $x^2+y^2=2x$

截下部分的上侧.

解.
$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4x \Rightarrow \begin{cases} 2x + 2zz_x = 4 \\ 2y + 2zz_y = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow z_x = \frac{2-x}{z}, \ z_y = \frac{-y}{z},$$
 故
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (y - z, 0, x - y) \cdot \left(-\frac{2-x}{z}, -\frac{-y}{z}, 1 \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left[(y - z) \frac{x - 2}{z} + (x - y) \right] dx dy = \iint_{D_{xy}} \left[(y - \sqrt{4x - x^2 - y^2}) \frac{x - 2}{\sqrt{4x - x^2 - y^2}} + (x - y) \right] d\sigma = \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 2x} 2 \cdot d\sigma = 2\pi.$$

补充练习

1. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} z dx dy + x dy dz + y^2 dz dx$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : x^2 + y^2 = 1 (0 \le z \le 3)$ 外侧.

解. 设
$$\Sigma_1$$
: $x = \sqrt{1 - y^2}$ 前侧,则

$$I = 2 \iint_{\Sigma_1} x dy dz = 2 \iint_{D_{yz}} \sqrt{1 - y^2} dy dz = 2 \int_{-1}^{1} dy \int_{0}^{3} \sqrt{1 - y^2} dz = 3\pi.$$

2. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (y+z) dydz + z^2 dxdy$$
, 其中 Σ : $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} (1 \le z \le 2)$ 下侧.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} (y+z,0,z^2) \cdot \left(\frac{-x}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}, \frac{-y}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}, 1 \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy dx dy = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(z^2 - \frac{xy+xz}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} \right) dx dy dx dx dy dx dx dy dx dy dx dx dy dx dy dx dy dx dy dx dx dx dx dx$$

$$-\iint_{1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 4} \left(x^2 + y^2 \right) dx dy = -\int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_1^2 \rho^2 \cdot \rho d\rho = -\frac{15}{2} \pi.$$

3. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} xe^z dydz + ye^z dzdx - e^z dxdy$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - 1(0 \le z \le 1)$ 下侧.

解.
$$I = -\iint_{1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 4} \left(xe^z, ye^z, -e^z \right) \cdot \left(\frac{-x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}, \frac{-y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}, 1 \right) dxdy = 0$$

$$\iint_{1 \le x^2 + y^2 \le 4} e^{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - 1} \left(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + 1 \right) d\sigma = \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_1^2 e^{\rho - 1} \left(\rho + 1 \right) \cdot \rho d\rho = 2\pi \left(3e - 1 \right).$$

第11.6节 高斯公式

一. Gauss 公式

定义. 设向量场 $\vec{A} = (P, Q, R)$, 记 div $\vec{A} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z}$, 称为 \vec{A} 的散度.

定理. 设光滑有向闭曲面 Σ 为闭区域 Ω 的外侧边界, $\vec{A} = (P,Q,R)$ 为 Ω 上向量场,

其中P(x,y,z), Q(x,y,z), R(x,y,z)均在 Ω 上有连续偏导数,则

$$\bigoplus_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} = \iiint_{\Omega} \operatorname{div} \vec{A} \cdot dv.$$

推论. $\Omega = \frac{1}{3} \iint_{\partial \Omega} x dy dz + y dz dx + z dx dy$.

例. 求 $I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma} (y-x) dx dy + x(y-z) dy dz$, 其中 Σ 为 $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, z = 0, z = 3 所围成

立体的内表面.

解.
$$I = -\iint_{\Omega} \operatorname{div}(x(y-z), 0, y-x) dv = \iint_{\Omega} (z-y) dv = \iint_{\Omega} z dv = \iint_{\Omega} \frac{3}{2} dv = \frac{9\pi}{2}$$
.

例. 设
$$u(x,y,z) \in C^2(\Omega)$$
,证明: $\bigoplus_{\partial\Omega} \frac{\partial u}{\partial n} dS = \iiint_{\Omega} \left(\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \right) dv$.

证.
$$\bigoplus_{\partial\Omega} \frac{\partial u}{\partial n} dS = \bigoplus_{\partial\Omega} \left(\operatorname{grad} u \cdot \vec{e}_n \right) dS = \bigoplus_{\partial\Omega} \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) \cdot d\vec{S}$$
,即得,证毕.

例. 求
$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma} \frac{x dy dz + y dz dx + z dx dy}{\left(x^2 + y^2 + z^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$, 外侧.

解. 取
$$\Sigma_1: x^2+y^2+z^2=r^2$$
,外侧, $\Omega'=\Omega\setminus\left\{x^2+y^2+z^2\leq r^2\right\}$,则

$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma + (-\Sigma_1)} - \bigoplus_{-\Sigma_1} = \iiint_{\Omega'} 0 \cdot dv + \bigoplus_{\Sigma_1} \frac{xdydz + ydzdx + zdxdy}{r^3} = \frac{1}{r^3} \cdot 3 \cdot \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3 = 4\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} x^2 dy dz + y^2 dz dx + z^2 dx dy$$
, 其中 $\Sigma: x^2 + y^2 = z^2 (0 \le z \le h)$, 下侧.

解. 取
$$\Sigma_1: z = h(x^2 + y^2 \le h^2)$$
, 上侧, 则 $I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma + \Sigma_1} - \iint_{\Sigma_1} =$

$$2\iiint_{\Omega} (x+y+z) dv - \iint_{x^2+y^2 < h^2} h^2 dx dy = 2 \int_{0}^{h} dz \iint_{x^2+y^2 < r^2} z dx dy - \pi h^4 = -\frac{\pi h^4}{2}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} x(8y+1) dydz + 2(1+z-y^2) dzdx - (4yz+2x+1) dxdy$$
, 其中

$$\Sigma: y-1=x^2+z^2 (1 \le y \le 3)$$
, 外侧.

解. 取
$$\Sigma_1$$
: $y = 3(x^2 + z^2 \le 2)$, 右侧, 则 $I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma + \Sigma_1} - \iint_{\Sigma_1} =$

$$\iiint_{\Omega} dv - \iint_{x^2 + z^2 \le 2} 2(1 - 3^2) dz dx = \int_{1}^{3} dy \iint_{x^2 + z^2 \le y - 1} dz dx + 32\pi = 34\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} xe^z dydz + ye^z dzdx - 2e^z dxdy$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - 1(0 \le z \le 1)$, 下侧.

解. 取
$$\Sigma_1$$
: $z = 1(x^2 + y^2 \le 4)$, 上侧, Σ_2 : $z = 0(x^2 + y^2 \le 1)$, 下侧, 则

$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma + \Sigma_1 + \Sigma_2} - \iint_{\Sigma_1} - \iint_{\Sigma_2} = 0 - \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 4} (-2e) dx dy + \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 1} (-2) dx dy = -2\pi + 8e\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \frac{xdydz + ydzdx + zdxdy}{\left(x^2 + y^2 + z^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$
, 其中 $\Sigma : 1 - \frac{z}{2} = x^2 + y^2 \left(z \ge 0\right)$, 上侧.

解. 取
$$\Sigma_1$$
: $z = \sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} \left(x^2+y^2 \le 1\right)$,下侧,则 $I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma_1 \Sigma_1} - \iint_{\Sigma_1} = 0 - \iint_{\Sigma_1} = 0$

$$\iint\limits_{-\Sigma_1} x dy dz + y dz dx + z dx dy, 再取 \Sigma_2 : z = 0 (x^2 + y^2 \le 1), 下侧, 则$$

$$I = \bigoplus_{-\Sigma_1 + \Sigma_2} - \iint_{\Sigma_2} = 3 \iiint_{\Omega} dv = 3 \cdot \frac{2\pi}{3} = 2\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \frac{xdydz + ydzdx + zdxdy}{\left(x^2 + y^2 + z^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$
, $\Sigma : \frac{\left(x-1\right)^2}{25} + \frac{\left(y-1\right)^2}{16} + \frac{z^2}{7} = 1(z \ge 0)$, 上侧.

解. 取
$$\Sigma_1: z = \sqrt{r^2 - x^2 - y^2}$$
, $\Sigma_2: z = 0 \left(x^2 + y^2 \ge r^2, \frac{\left(x - 1 \right)^2}{25} + \frac{\left(y - 1 \right)^2}{16} \le 1 \right)$, 下侧, 则

$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma + \Sigma_1 + \Sigma_2} - \iint_{\Sigma_1} - \iint_{\Sigma_2} = \frac{1}{r^3} \iint_{-\Sigma_1} x dy dz + y dz dx + z dx dy = 2\pi.$$

二. 沿闭曲面积分为零的条件

定理. 设 G 为空间二维单连通区域,即 G 内任意闭曲面所围区域均包含于 G ,则 对于 G 内任意的闭曲面 Σ , \oiint $\vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} = 0 \Leftrightarrow$ 在 G 内 div $\vec{A} = 0$.

推论. 设G 为空间二维单连通区域,则在G 内,积分值 $\iint_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S}$ 与积分曲面无关

 \Leftrightarrow 在 G 内 div $\vec{A} = 0$ 处处成立.

例. 设
$$\Sigma$$
: $z = 2(1-x^2-y^2)(z \ge 0)$, 上侧, 求 $I =$

$$\iint_{\Sigma} yz\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2} \, dydz + xz\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2} \, dzdx + \left(x^2y^2 - 2xy\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2}\right) dxdy.$$

解. 除原点外,
$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z} = 0$$
, 故取 $\Sigma_1 : z = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$, 上侧, 则

$$I = \iint_{\Sigma_1} yzdydz + xzdzdx + (x^2y^2 - 2xy)dxdy$$
,又 $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z} = 0$ 处处成立,再取

$$\Sigma_2: z = 0(x^2 + y^2 \le 1)$$
,上侧,则 $I = \iint_{\Sigma_2} (x^2 y^2 - 2xy) dx dy = \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \le 1} x^2 y^2 dx dy = \frac{\pi}{24}$.

三. 散度的物理意义

设 \vec{A} 为一稳定不可压缩流体的流速场,则 $\Phi = \bigoplus_{\alpha} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S}$ 为单位时间内该流体由 Ω

内部通过 $\partial\Omega$ 流向外部的流量(流出-流入),也即 Ω 内产生新流体的总量,于是,

$$\operatorname{div} \vec{A}\Big|_{M} = \lim_{\Delta\Omega \to M} \frac{1}{|\Delta\Omega|} \iiint_{\Delta\Omega} \operatorname{div} \vec{A} dv = \lim_{\Delta\Omega \to M} \frac{1}{|\Delta\Omega|} \Phi, 代表 M 处单位时间单位体积内产生$$

新流体的量, 故当 $\operatorname{div} \vec{A} \Big|_{M} > 0$ 时, 称 M 为**源**, 当 $\operatorname{div} \vec{A} \Big|_{M} > 0$ 时, 称 M 为**负源**, 或**汇**, $\operatorname{div} \vec{A}$ 的大小反映了源的强度, 若处处 $\operatorname{div} \vec{A} = 0$, 则称 \vec{A} 为**无源场**.

补充练习

1. 求
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} xzdydz + 2ydzdx + yzdxdy$$
, 其中 $\Sigma: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1(x, z \ge 0)$, 前侧.

解. 取
$$\Sigma_1$$
: $x = 0(y^2 + z^2 \le 1, z \ge 0)$, 后侧, Σ_2 : $z = 0(x^2 + y^2 \le 1, x \ge 0)$, 下侧, 则

$$I = \bigoplus_{\Sigma + \Sigma_1 + \Sigma_2} - \iint_{\Sigma_1} - \iint_{\Sigma_2} = \bigoplus_{\Sigma + \Sigma_1 + \Sigma_2} = \iiint_{\Omega} (z + 2 + y) dv = \iiint_{\Omega} (z + 2) dv = \frac{19}{24} \pi.$$

2. 设f(x)在 $(0,+\infty)$ 上有连续的导数,对 $\{(x,y,z):x>0\}$ 内的任意闭曲面 Σ ,均有

$$\bigoplus_{x} xf(x)dydz - xyf(x)dzdx - ze^{2x}dxdy = 0, \\
\prod_{x \to 0^{+}} f(x) = 1, \\
\Re f(x).$$

解.
$$\operatorname{div}(xf(x), -xyf(x), -ze^{2x}) = xf'(x) + f(x) - xf(x) - e^{2x} = 0$$
, 即 $y = f(x)$ 满足

$$y' + \left(\frac{1}{x} - 1\right)y = e^{2x}$$
, 解得 $f(x) = \frac{e^{2x} + Ce^x}{x}$, 由 $\lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{e^{2x} + Ce^x}{x} = 1$, 得到 $C = -1$, 故

$$f(x) = \frac{e^{2x} - e^x}{x}.$$

第11.7节 斯托克斯公式

一. Stokes 公式

定义. 向量场 $\vec{A} = (P, Q, R)$ 的散度为 $\operatorname{div} \vec{A} = \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{A}$, 其中 $\vec{\nabla} = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)$, 又记

$$\operatorname{rot} \vec{A} = \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{A} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ P & Q & R \end{vmatrix} = \left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z}, \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right),$$
称为 \vec{A} 的**旋度**.

有向曲面边界的定向: 当观察者站在有向曲面 Σ 选定一侧的边界上, 沿着该方向 行走时, Σ 位于他的左侧; 或者, 从 Σ 内部看, 该方向为逆时针; 或者, Σ 的法向量 与该方向之间满足右手法则. 选择了该方向的 Σ 的边界记为 $\partial \Sigma^+$.

定理. 设分段光滑有向闭曲线 Γ 是分片光滑有向曲面 Σ 的正向边界,若P(x,y,z),

$$Q(x,y,z)$$
, $R(x,y,z)$ 在 Σ 上有连续的偏导数,则

$$\oint_{\Gamma} P dx + Q dy + R dz = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} \right) dy dz + \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} \right) dz dx + \left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) dx dy , \text{ BP}$$

$$\oint_{\Sigma} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{r} = \iint_{\Sigma} \operatorname{rot} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} = \iint_{\Sigma} \left(\operatorname{rot} \vec{A} \cdot \vec{e}_{n} \right) dS$$
, 其中 \vec{e}_{n} 为 Σ 的单位正法向量.

注. $\oint \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{r}$ 称为向量场 \vec{A} 沿曲线 Γ 的**环流量**.

例. 证明: (1) $\operatorname{div}(\operatorname{rot}\vec{A}) = 0$; (2) $\operatorname{rot}(\operatorname{grad}f) = \vec{0}$.

证. (1)对于空间任意具有光滑边界的有界闭区域 Ω ,均有

$$\iiint_{\Omega} \operatorname{div} \left(\operatorname{rot} \vec{A} \right) dv = \bigoplus_{\partial \Omega} \operatorname{rot} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{S} = \bigoplus_{\partial \partial \Omega} \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{r} = 0 , \text{ id } \operatorname{div} \left(\operatorname{rot} \vec{A} \right) = 0 ;$$

(2)对于空间任意具有光滑边界的光滑有向曲面 Σ ,均有

$$\iint_{\Sigma} \operatorname{rot}(\operatorname{grad} f) \cdot d\vec{S} = \oint_{\partial \Sigma} \operatorname{grad} f \cdot d\vec{r} = \oint_{\partial \Sigma} df = 0, \text{ id } \operatorname{rot}(\operatorname{grad} f) = \vec{0}, \text{ if } \vec{E}.$$

例. 求 $I = \oint_{\Gamma} z dx + x dy + y dz$, 其中 Γ 为 x + y + z = 1 被三个坐标面截下的三角形的

边界,取向与三角形的上侧法向之间符合右手法则.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \text{rot}(z, x, y) \cdot \vec{e}_n dS = \iint_{\Sigma} (1, 1, 1) \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (1, 1, 1) dS = \sqrt{3} \iint_{\Sigma} dS = \sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$$
;

或者,
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \operatorname{rot}(z, x, y) \cdot d\vec{S} = \iint_{\Sigma} dydz + dzdx + dxdy = 3\iint_{\Sigma} dxdy = 3\iint_{D_{x,y}} d\sigma = \frac{3}{2}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} y dx + z dy + x dz$$
,其中 Γ : $\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2(x+y) \\ x + y = 2 \end{cases}$,从 x 轴正向看为顺时针.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \text{rot}(y, z, x) \cdot \vec{e}_n dS = \iint_{\Sigma} (-1, -1, -1) \cdot \frac{(-1, -1, 0)}{\sqrt{2}} dS = \sqrt{2} \iint_{\Sigma} dS = 2\sqrt{2}\pi$$
.

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} (y^2 - z^2) dx + (z^2 - x^2) dy + (x^2 - y^2) dz$$
, 其中 $\Gamma : \begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 = 1 \\ x + y + z = 1 \end{cases}$, 从 z 轴的

正向看为逆时针.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \operatorname{rot} \vec{A} \cdot \vec{e}_n dS = \iint_{\Sigma} -2(y+z,z+x,x+y) \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} (1,1,1) dS = -\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \iint_{\Sigma} (x+y+z) dS = -\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \iint_{\Sigma} dS = -\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \iint_{\Sigma} \sqrt{3} dx dy = -4\pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} xyzdz$$
, 其中 Γ : $\begin{cases} y-z=0 \\ x^2+y^2+z^2=1 \end{cases}$, 从 z 轴正向看为逆时针.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \operatorname{rot}(0,0,xyz) \cdot \vec{e}_n dS = \iint_{\Sigma} (xz,-yz,0) \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (0,-1,1) dS = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \iint_{\Sigma} yzdS = \int_{\Sigma} \operatorname{rot}(0,0,xyz) \cdot \vec{e}_n dS = \int_{\Sigma} \operatorname{rot}(0,xyz) \cdot \vec{e}_n dS = \int_{\Sigma} \operatorname{ro$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{8} \iint_{x'^2 + y'^2 < 1} \left(x'^2 + y'^2 \right) dx' dy' = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{16} \pi.$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} xzdx + x^2dy$$
,其中 Γ :
$$\begin{cases} z = x^2 + y^2 \\ x^2 + y^2 = 2ax \end{cases}$$
,从 z 轴正向看为顺时针.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \text{rot}(xz, x^2, 0) \cdot \vec{e}_n dS = \iint_{\Sigma} (0, x, 2x) \cdot \frac{(2x, 2y, -1)}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}} dS =$$

$$\iint_{D_{xy}} \frac{(2xy - 2x)}{\sqrt{4x^2 + 4y^2 + 1}} \sqrt{1 + 4x^2 + 4y^2} dxdy = \iint_{D_{xy}} (2xy - 2x) dxdy = -2\iint_{D_{xy}} xdxdy = -2\iint_{D_{xy}} (2xy - 2x) dxdy = -2\iint_{D_{xy}} xdxdy = -2\iint_{D_{xy}} (2xy - 2x) dxdy = -2\iint_{D_{xy}} xdxdy = -2\iint_{D_{xy}}$$

$$-2\iint_{D_{xy}} (x - a + a) dxdy = -2a\iint_{D_{xy}} dxdy = -2\pi a^{3}.$$

例. 求
$$I = \oint_{\Gamma} y^2 dx + z^2 dy + x^2 dz$$
,其中 $\Gamma : \begin{cases} z = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \\ x^2 + y^2 = ax \end{cases}$,从 z 轴正向看为逆时针.

解.
$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} \operatorname{rot}(y^2, z^2, x^2) \cdot \vec{e}_n dS = \iint_{\Sigma} (-2z, -2x, -2y) \cdot \left(\frac{x}{a}, \frac{y}{a}, \frac{z}{a}\right) dS =$$

$$2 \iint_{\Sigma} (xz + xy + yz) dS = 2 \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = 2 \iint_{\Sigma} x \sqrt{a^2 + x^2 + y^2} dx dy$$

$$-\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} (xz + xy + yz) dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{D_{xy}} x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \cdot \frac{adx dy}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} (xz + xy + yz) dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{D_{xy}} x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \cdot \frac{adx dy}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{D_{xy}} x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \cdot \frac{adx dy}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{D_{xy}} x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \cdot \frac{adx dy}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{D_{xy}} x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2} \cdot \frac{adx dy}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz dS = -\frac{2}{a} \iint_{\Sigma} xz$$

$$-2\iint_{D_{xy}} x dx dy = -2\iint_{D_{xy}} \left(x - \frac{a}{2} + \frac{a}{2} \right) dx dy = -2\iint_{D_{xy}} \frac{a}{2} \cdot dx dy = -\frac{\pi}{4} a^{3}.$$

二. 曲线积分与路径无关的条件

定义. 称空间区域 G 为一维单连通区域,若 G 内每条闭曲线 C 均是包含于 G 内的某个曲面的边界.

定理. 设 G 为空间一维单连通区域,P(x,y,z),Q(x,y,z),R(x,y,z)在 G 内均有连续的偏导数,则下列四个条件等价:

- (1) 在 G 内曲线积分 $\int_{\Gamma} Pdx + Qdy + Rdz$ 与路径无关;
- (2)对于G内任意闭曲线C,均有 $\oint_C Pdx + Qdy + Rdz = 0$;
- (3) 在G内rot $(P,Q,R)=\vec{0}$; (4) 在G内微分形式Pdx+Qdy+Rdz可积.

注. 此时,
$$u(x,y,z) = \int_{(x_0,y_0,z_0)}^{(x,y,z)} Pdx + Qdy + Rdz$$
 是它在 G 内的一个原函数.

例. 求
$$I = \int_{\Gamma} (x^2 - yz) dx + (y^2 - xz) dy + (z^2 - xy) dz$$
,其中 Γ 为
$$\begin{cases} x = \cos \varphi \\ y = \sin \varphi \perp \mathcal{M} \\ z = \varphi \end{cases}$$

A(1,0,0)到 $B(1,0,2\pi)$ 的一段有向弧.

解.
$$\operatorname{rot}(x^2 - yz, y^2 - xz, z^2 - xy) = 0$$
, 故 $I = \int_{AB} = \int_{0}^{2\pi} (z^2 - 1 \cdot 0) dz = \frac{8}{3} \pi^3$.

三. 曲线积分的基本定理

定理. 设在 G 内 Pdx + Qdy + Rdz = du, 则对 G 内分段光滑有向弧段 $L = \widehat{AB}$, 均有 $\int_{G} Pdx + Qdy + Rdz = \int_{G} du = u(B) - u(A).$

向量形式. 若
$$\vec{F} = \operatorname{grad} u$$
, 则 $\int_{\widehat{AB}} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{r} = \int_{\widehat{AB}} du = u(B) - u(A)$.

例. 设 Γ 为 光 滑 闭 曲 线,则 $\oint_{\Gamma} \operatorname{grad} \left[\sin \left(x + y + z \right) \right] \cdot d\vec{r} = 0$.

例. 设
$$A(0,0,1)$$
, $B(1,2,2)$, $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$, 求 $I = \int_{\widehat{AB}} r^3 (xdx + ydy + zdz)$.

解.
$$I = \frac{1}{2} \int_{\widehat{AB}} r^3 dr^2 = \int_{\widehat{AB}} r^4 dr = \frac{1}{5} \int_{\widehat{AB}} dr^5 = \frac{1}{5} (3^5 - 1^5) = \frac{242}{5}$$
.

第十二章 无穷级数

第12.1节 常数项级数的概念和性质

一. 常数项级数的概念

给定 $\{u_n\}$,表达式 $u_1+u_2+\cdots+u_n+\cdots$ 称为常数项无穷级数,简称为常数项级数,

记为
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
,它是一个形式和, u_n 称为一般项;

记
$$s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n u_k$$
 称为 $\sum_{n=1}^\infty u_n$ 的部分和, 数列 $\{s_n\}$ 称为部分和数列;

若极限
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} s_n = s$$
 存在,则称级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛, s 为和,也记 $s = u_1 + u_2 + \dots + u_n + \dots$,

称
$$r_n = s - s_n = u_{n+1} + u_{n+2} + \cdots$$
 为**余项**, 若 $\lim_{n \to \infty} s_n$ 不存在, 则称 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ **发散**.

注. 若
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} s_n = \infty$$
,则记 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n = \infty$.

例. 考虑几何级数, 或等比级数,
$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} aq^k = a + aq + aq^2 + \cdots$$
, 其中 $a \neq 0$,

若
$$q \neq 1$$
,则 $s_n = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} aq^k = a + aq + aq^2 + \dots + aq^{n-1} = \frac{a(1-q^n)}{1-q}$;

(1) 当
$$|q|$$
 < 1 时, $\lim_{n\to\infty}q^n=0$,故 $\lim_{n\to\infty}s_n=\frac{a}{1-q}$,级数收敛,和为 $s=\frac{a}{1-q}$;

(2) 当
$$|q| > 1$$
 时, $\lim_{n \to \infty} q^n = \infty$, 故 $\lim_{n \to \infty} s_n = \infty$, 级数发散;

(3) 当
$$|q|=1$$
时, $q=\pm 1$, 显然 $\lim_{n\to\infty} s_n$ 不存在, 级数发散;

因此, 当
$$|q| < 1$$
时, $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} aq^k$ 收敛; 当 $|q| \ge 1$ 时, $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} aq^k$ 发散.

例. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \cdots$$
 的敛散性.

解.
$$s_n = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} = 1 - \frac{1}{n+1}$$
, 故 $\lim_{n \to \infty} s_n = 1$, 级数收敛.

例. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+2)}$$
 的收敛性.

解.
$$s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k(k+2)} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[\left(\frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+1} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{k+1} - \frac{1}{k+2} \right) \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+1} \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \left(\frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+1} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \left(\frac{1}{k+1} - \frac{1}{k+2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{n+2} \right), \text{ its}$$

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} s_n = \frac{3}{4}$$
,级数收敛.

例. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\sqrt{n+2} - 2\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n} \right)$$
 的敛散性.

解.
$$s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\sqrt{k+2} - 2\sqrt{k+1} + \sqrt{k} \right) = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{k+2} + \sqrt{k+1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{k+1} + \sqrt{k}} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+2} + \sqrt{n+1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} + 1}$$
, 故 $\lim_{n \to \infty} s_n = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2} + 1}$, 级数收敛.

例. 设
$$a_n \ge 0$$
, 讨论 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{(a_1+1)(a_2+1)\cdots(a_n+1)}$ 的敛散性.

解. 由
$$u_n = \frac{a_n + 1 - 1}{(a_1 + 1) \cdots (a_n + 1)} = \frac{1}{(a_1 + 1) \cdots (a_{n-1} + 1)} - \frac{1}{(a_1 + 1) \cdots (a_n + 1)}$$
,得

$$s_n = 1 - \frac{1}{(a_1 + 1) \cdots (a_n + 1)} \le 1$$
,同时, $\{s_n\}$ 单调增加,故级数收敛.

二. 常数项级数的性质

性质 1. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
 收敛, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} k u_n$ 也收敛, 且 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} k u_n = k \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$.

性质 2. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
 与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 均收敛, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (u_n \pm v_n)$ 也收敛, 且

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (u_n \pm v_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n \pm \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n.$$

注. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
 收敛, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 发散, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (u_n \pm v_n)$ 发散.

例. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a^n + b^n}{(a+b)^n} (a,b>0)$$
 的敛散性.

解. 由于
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{a}{a+b}\right)^n$$
 与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{b}{a+b}\right)^n$ 均收敛, 故级数收敛.

性质 3. 级数去掉, 加上或改变有限多项, 不改变其敛散性.

性质 4. 收敛级数的项任意加括号后仍收敛, 且和不变.

注. 加括号后发散的级数, 本身一定发散, 例如调和级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$, 按如下方式加括号

$$\left(1+\frac{1}{2}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{4}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{5}+\cdots+\frac{1}{8}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{9}+\cdots+\frac{1}{16}\right)+\cdots+\left(\frac{1}{2^{n-1}+1}+\cdots+\frac{1}{2^n}\right)+\cdots=v_1+v_2+\cdots,$$

则 $v_n > \frac{1}{2}$,发散,故原级数发散.

注. 加括号后收敛的级数, 本身不一定收敛, 例如 $(1-1)+(1-1)+\cdots$ 收敛, 而 $1-1+1-1+\cdots$ 是发散的.

例. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (u_{2n-1} + u_{2n})$$
 收敛, 且 $\lim_{n \to \infty} u_n = 0$, 证明: $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛.

证.
$$s_{2n} = \sum_{k=1}^{n} (u_{2k-1} + u_{2k})$$
收敛,而 $s_{2n+1} = \sum_{k=1}^{n} (u_{2k-1} + u_{2k}) + u_{2n+1}$,由 $\lim_{n \to \infty} u_n = 0$,故

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} s_{2n+1} = \lim_{n\to\infty} s_{2n}$$
 也收敛, 证毕.

三. 收敛的必要条件

定理. 设 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛, 则 $\lim_{n\to\infty} u_n = 0$.

注. 若
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} u_n \neq 0$$
,则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 发散,例如 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n}{n+1}$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt[n]{n}}$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n^n}{(1+n)^n}$.

注. 反之不对, 例如**调和级数** $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$ 发散, 但是 $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$.

补充练习

1. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(n+1)!}$$
 的收敛性.

解.
$$u_n = \frac{n+1-1}{(n+1)!} = \frac{1}{n!} - \frac{1}{(n+1)!} \Rightarrow s_n = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}$$
, 故 $\lim_{n \to \infty} s_n = 1$, 级数收敛.

2. 讨论
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}-1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}+1} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}-1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}+1} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}-1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}+1} + \dots$$
 的敛散性.

解. 加括号, 得
$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n-1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} \right) = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n-1} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n}$$
, 故级数发散.

第12.2节 常数项级数的审敛法

一. 正项级数及其审敛法

定义. 若 $u_n \ge 0$, 则称 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 为正项级数.

1. 基本定理

定理. 正项级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛 \Leftrightarrow 部分和数列 $\{s_n\}$ 有界.

推论(柯西积分判别法). 设f(x)是 $[1,+\infty)$ 上的单调减少连续函数,且f(x)>0,

令
$$u_n = f(n)$$
,则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 与 $\int_{1}^{+\infty} f(x) dx$ 有相同的收敛性.

例. 讨论 p-级数
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p} = 1 + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \dots + \frac{1}{n^p} + \dots$$
 的收敛性.

解. 考虑 $\int_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x^{p}} dx$ 的收敛性, 当 p > 1时收敛, 当 $p \le 1$ 时发散.

例. 讨论**对数级数** $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n \ln^{p} n}$ 的敛散性.

解. 因为
$$\int_{2}^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x \ln^{p} x} = \int_{\ln 2}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{u^{p}} du$$
, 故当 $p > 1$ 时收敛, 当 $p \le 1$ 时发散.

2. 比较审敛法

定理. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 为正项级数, (1) 若 $u_n \le v_n (n > N)$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 收敛, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛;

(2) 若
$$u_n \ge v_n(n > N)$$
, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 发散, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 发散.

推论. 设正项级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛, 则 $\forall \alpha > 1$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n^{\alpha}$ 也收敛.

例. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[\frac{1}{n} - \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \right]$$
 的收敛性.

解. 利用
$$\frac{x}{1+x} < \ln(1+x) < x(x>0)$$
 (见 3.1), 得 $\frac{1}{n+1} < \ln(1+\frac{1}{n}) < \frac{1}{n}$, 故

$$0 < \frac{1}{n} - \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) < \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} = \frac{1}{n(n+1)} < \frac{1}{n^2}$$
,级数收敛.

例. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$$
与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n^2$ 均收敛,证明 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n b_n|$ 收敛.

证. 由
$$0 \le |a_n b_n| \le \frac{1}{2} (a_n^2 + b_n^2)$$
, 即得, 证毕.

注. 特别地, 若
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$$
 收敛, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{|a_n|}{n}$ 收敛.

例. 讨论下列级数的收敛性

$$(1) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^2 n}{2^n}, (2) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(\ln n)^{\ln n}}, (3) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\ln n!}, (4) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^{\alpha}}.$$

解. (2)
$$\frac{1}{(\ln n)^{\ln n}} = \frac{1}{e^{\ln n \cdot \ln \ln n}} = \frac{1}{n^{\ln \ln n}} < \frac{1}{n^2}$$
, 收敛; (3) $\frac{1}{\ln n!} > \frac{1}{n \ln n}$, 发散;

(4) 当
$$\alpha \le 1$$
时, $\frac{\ln n}{n^{\alpha}} > \frac{1}{n^{\alpha}}$, 发散; 当 $\alpha > 1$ 时, 取 $\epsilon > 0$, 使得 $\alpha = 1 + 2\epsilon$, 则

$$\frac{\ln n}{n^{\alpha}} = \frac{\ln n}{n^{1+2\varepsilon}} = \frac{1}{n^{1+\varepsilon}} \cdot \frac{\ln n}{n^{\varepsilon}} \le \frac{1}{n^{1+\varepsilon}} (n > N), \ \text{Line}.$$

例. 设
$$v_n \le u_n \le w_n$$
, 且 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} w_n$ 均收敛,证明: $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛.

证.
$$0 \le u_n - v_n \le w_n - v_n$$
, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (w_n - v_n)$ 收敛 $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (u_n - v_n)$ 收敛, 即得, 证毕.

推论. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 均为正项级数.

(1) 若存在
$$k > 0$$
, 使得 $u_n \le kv_n(n > N)$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 收敛, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛;

(2) 若存在
$$l>0$$
, 使得 $u_n \ge lv_n(n>N)$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 发散, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 也发散;

(3) 若存在
$$k > 0$$
, $l > 0$, 使得 $kv_n \ge u_n \ge lv_n (n > N)$, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 的收敛性相同.

3. 比较法的极限形式

定理. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
 与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 为正项级数, $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = l$.

(1) 当
$$0 < l < +\infty$$
 时, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 的收敛性相同;

(2) 当
$$l = 0$$
 时, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 收敛, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛;

(3) 当
$$l = +\infty$$
 时, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 发散, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 发散.

推论. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 为正项级数, $u_n \sim v_n(n \to \infty)$, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 的收敛性相同.

例. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[\frac{1}{n} - \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \right]$$
 的收敛性.

解. 由于
$$x - \ln(1+x) = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + o(x^2) \sim \frac{1}{2}x^2$$
,故 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[\frac{1}{n} - \ln(1+\frac{1}{n})\right]$ 收敛.

例. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\sqrt{n+2} - \sqrt{n}\right)^p \sqrt{1 - \cos\frac{1}{n}}$$
 的收敛性.

解.
$$u_n \sim \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\right)^p \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{n^{1+\frac{p}{2}}},$$
 故当 $p > 0$ 时收敛, 当 $p \le 0$ 时发散.

例. 讨论下列级数的收敛性

$$(1) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 + 2n - 1}}, (2) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n^2 + 3n + 1}{n^4 - 4n - \ln n}, (3) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(n^2 - 3n + 1\right) \sin \frac{1}{n^3},$$

(4)
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n+2} \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)$$
, (5) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(n^{\frac{1}{n^2+1}} - 1 \right)$.

解. (5)
$$n^{\frac{1}{n^2+1}} - 1 = e^{\frac{\ln n}{n^2+1}} - 1 \sim \frac{\ln n}{n^2+1} \sim \frac{\ln n}{n^2}$$
, 收敛.

例. 设
$$a_n \ge 0$$
,且 $\lim_{n \to \infty} \left(n^{2n \sin \frac{1}{n}} \cdot a_n \right) = 1$,证明 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ 收敛.

证. 当
$$n \to \infty$$
 时, $a_n \sim \frac{1}{n^{\frac{2n\sin\frac{1}{n}}}}$, 而 $\lim_{n\to\infty} 2n\sin\frac{1}{n} = 2$, 故当 $n > N$ 时, $\frac{1}{n^{\frac{2n\sin\frac{1}{n}}{n}}} < \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}$, 于是

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{2n\sin\frac{1}{n}}} \psi \, \dot{\omega}, \, \dot{\omega} \, \dot{\Xi}.$$

推论(极限审敛法). 设 $\lim_{n\to\infty} n^p u_n = l$, (1) 若 $0 \le l < +\infty$, 且 p > 1, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛;

(2) 若
$$0 < l \le +\infty$$
, 且 $p \le 1$, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 发散.

4. 比值审敛法(达朗贝尔判别法)

定理. 设 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 为正项级数, $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n} = \rho$, 则(1) 当 ρ <1时, 级数收敛;

(2) 当 $\rho > 1$ (包括 $\rho = +\infty$) 时, 级数发散, 此时 $\lim_{n \to \infty} u_n = \infty$.

例. 讨论下列级数的收敛性

$$(1) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{a^n} (a > 1), (2) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a^n}{n!} (a > 0), (3) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n}, (4) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{3^n - 2^n}.$$

解. (1)
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}=\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{1}{a}\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^k=\frac{1}{a}$$
, 收敛; (2) $\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}=\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{a}{n+1}=0$, 收敛;

注.
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{n^k}{a^n}=0$$
, $\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{a^n}{n!}=0$, $\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{n!}{n^n}=0$, 即 $n\to\infty$ 时, $n^k\ll a^n\ll n!\ll n^n$.

例. 讨论 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n \cdot n!}{n^n}$ 的收敛性.

解.
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}=\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{e}{\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^n}=1$$
,无法判断,但是考虑到 $\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^n< e$,即 $\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}>1$ \Rightarrow

 $\lim_{n\to\infty} u_n \neq 0$, 故发散.

5. 根值审敛法(柯西判别法)

定理. 设 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 为正项级数, $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{u_n} = \rho$, 则(1)当 ρ <1时, 级数收敛;

(2) 当 $\rho > 1$ (包括 $\rho = +\infty$) 时, 级数发散, 此时 $\lim_{n \to \infty} u_n = \infty$.

例. 讨论下列级数的收敛性

$$(1) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2n+1}{3n-2} \right)^n, (2) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln^n n}{n^2}, (3) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3^n} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^{n^2}, (4) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{3^n - 2^n}.$$

解. (1)
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{u_n} = \frac{2}{3}$$
, 收敛; (2) $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{u_n} = +\infty$, 发散;

(3)
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{u_n} = \frac{e}{3} < 1$$
, ψ $\dot{\omega}$; (4) $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{u_n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt[n]{3^n - 2^n}} = \frac{1}{3}$, ψ $\dot{\omega}$.

二. 交错级数及其审敛法

交错级数: 正负相间的级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} u_n$, 其中 $u_n > 0$.

定理(莱布尼茨定理). 设 u_n 单调减少,且 $\lim_{n\to\infty}u_n=0$,则交错级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(-1)^{n-1}u_n$ 收敛,

且和 $s \le u_1$,余项 r_n 的绝对值 $|r_n| \le u_{n+1}$.

例. 当
$$p > 0$$
 时, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n^p} = 1 - \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} - \frac{1}{4^p} + \cdots$ 收敛.

例. 讨论下列级数的收敛性

(1)
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\left(-1\right)^n \ln n}{\sqrt{n}}$$
, (2) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin\left(\pi\sqrt{n^2+a^2}\right)$.

解.
$$(1)$$
 $\left(\frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}}\right)' = \frac{2 - \ln x}{2x\sqrt{x}} < 0(x > e^2)$, 又 $\lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}} = 0$, 收敛;

(2)
$$\sin\left(\pi\sqrt{n^2+a^2}\right) = (-1)^n \sin\left(\pi\sqrt{n^2+a^2}-n\pi\right) = (-1)^n \sin\frac{a^2\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+a^2}+n}$$
, ψ

例. 设
$$u_n$$
 为单调减少正数列, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n u_n$ 发散,证明 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{u_n+1}\right)^n$ 收敛.

证. u_n 单调有界, 故收敛, 设 $\lim_{n\to\infty}u_n=a\geq 0$, 由于 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(-1\right)^nu_n$ 发散, 故 a>0, 于是

由根值法, 或者
$$0 \le \left(\frac{1}{u_n+1}\right)^n \le \left(\frac{1}{a+1}\right)^n$$
, 即得, 证毕.

三. 绝对收敛与条件收敛

定义. 若
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |u_n|$$
 收敛, 则称 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 绝对收敛, 例如 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n^p} (p > 1)$;

若
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |u_n|$$
 发散, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛, 则称 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 条件收敛, 例如 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n}$.

例. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \sin \frac{1}{n^{\alpha}} (\alpha > 0)$$
 的收敛性.

解. 当 $\alpha > 1$ 时,由 $\sin \frac{1}{n^{\alpha}} \sim \frac{1}{n^{\alpha}}$,级数绝对收敛;当 $\alpha \leq 1$ 时,级数条件收敛.

注. 对于
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{n^{\alpha}}\right) (\alpha > 0)$$
,有类似的结论.

定理. 设
$$|u_n| \le v_n$$
, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 收敛, 则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 绝对收敛.

例. 级数
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n\alpha}{n^2}$$
 绝对收敛.

例. 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
 与 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 绝对收敛, 证明 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (u_n \pm v_n)$ 绝对收敛.

证.
$$|u_n \pm v_n| \le |u_n| + |v_n|$$
, 由比较法即得,证毕.

例. 讨论级数
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[\frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}} \right]$$
 的收敛性.

解.
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$$
绝对收敛, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\left(-1\right)^n}{\sqrt{n}}$ 条件收敛, 故级数条件收敛.

定理. 绝对收敛的级数一定收敛.

证.
$$\Leftrightarrow u_n^+ = \frac{u_n + \left| u_n \right|}{2} = \begin{cases} u_n, & u_n \geq 0 \\ 0, & u_n < 0 \end{cases}$$
,则 $0 \leq u_n^+ \leq \left| u_n \right|$,故 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n^+$ 收敛,而 $u_n = 2u_n^+ - \left| u_n \right|$,

故
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$$
 收敛,证毕.

注. 又 令
$$u_n^- = \frac{|u_n| - u_n}{2} = \begin{cases} 0, & u_n \ge 0 \\ -u_n, & u_n < 0 \end{cases}$$
, 则 $u_n = u_n^+ - u_n^-$, $|u_n| = u_n^+ + u_n^-$, 故

注. 一般地, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |u_n|$ 发散不能推出 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 发散, 但是, 若 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |u_n|$ 发散是由于比值法或

根值法中的 $\rho > 1$,则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 也发散,因为此时 $\lim_{n \to \infty} u_n = \infty$.

例. 讨论下列级数的收敛性

$$(1) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}} \frac{n^2}{2^n}, (2) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \frac{3^{n-1} n!}{n^n}, (3) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\left(-1\right)^n}{2^n} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n^2},$$

$$(4) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\left(-\alpha\right)^n}{n^s} \left(s > 0, \alpha > 0\right).$$

解. (1)
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \left| \frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n} \right| = \frac{1}{2}$$
, 或 $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|u_n|} = \frac{1}{2} < 1$, 绝对收敛;

(2)
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \left| \frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n} \right| = \lim_{n\to\infty} 3(n+1) \frac{n^n}{(n+1)^{n+1}} = \frac{3}{e} > 1, \, \text{ $\not \equiv$ $\ddagger $};$$

(3)
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|u_n|} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n = \frac{e}{2} > 1$$
,发散;

(4)
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|u_n|} = \alpha$$
,故 $0 < \alpha < 1$ 时绝对收敛, $\alpha > 1$ 时发散,而当 $\alpha = 1$ 时,

若 $0 < s \le 1$, 则条件收敛, 若 s > 1, 则绝对收敛.

四. 绝对收敛级数的性质

1. 交换律

定理. 设 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 绝对收敛,则任意交换各项顺序所得到的新级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n^*$ 仍绝对收敛,

且和不变.

注. 对于条件收敛的级数, 交换律不成立.

例.
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \dots + (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n} + \dots = s ,$$
 重排如下:
$$1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{7} - \dots + \frac{1}{2k-1} - \frac{1}{4k-2} - \frac{1}{4k} + \dots ,$$
 则
$$s_{3n}^* = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{2k-1} - \frac{1}{4k-2} - \frac{1}{4k} \right) = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{4k-2} - \frac{1}{4k} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{2k-1} - \frac{1}{2k} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \dots + \frac{1}{2n-1} - \frac{1}{2n} \right) = \frac{1}{2} s_{2n} ,$$
 故 $\lim_{n \to \infty} s_{3n}^* = \frac{1}{2} s_{3n} + \frac{1}{4n} = s_{3n}^* + \frac{1}{4n} ,$
$$s_{3n-2}^* = s_{3n}^* + \frac{1}{4n-2} + \frac{1}{4n} ,$$
 故 $\lim_{n \to \infty} s_{3n-2}^* = \lim_{n \to \infty} s_{3n-1}^* = \frac{1}{2} s_{3n} ,$ 级数收敛于 $\frac{1}{2} s_{3n}^* = \frac{1}{2} s_$

$$1-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{6}-\frac{1}{12}-\frac{1}{16}+\cdots+\frac{1}{2k-1}-\frac{1}{4k-2}-\frac{1}{8k-4}-\frac{1}{8k}+\cdots$$
,则

2. 级数的乘法

正方形法: $u_1v_1 + (u_1v_2 + u_2v_2 + u_2v_1) + (u_1v_3 + u_2v_3 + u_3v_3 + u_2v_3 + u_1v_3) + \cdots$

对角线法(柯西乘积): $u_1v_1 + (u_1v_2 + u_2v_1) + \cdots + (u_1v_n + \cdots + u_nv_1) + \cdots$.

定理. 设 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 绝对收敛, 则其柯西乘积也绝对收敛, 和为 $s = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n \cdot \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$.

补充练习

1. 设数列 na_n 收敛, 证明 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$ 收敛.

证. na_n 有界,设 $|na_n| \le M$,则 $a_n^2 \le \frac{M^2}{n^2}$,故 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$ 收敛,证毕.

2. 讨论 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 \sin \frac{1}{3^n}$ 的收敛性.

解. $u_n \sim \frac{n^2}{3^n}$, 再由比值法, 级数收敛.

3. 设 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n a_n 2^n$ 收敛, 讨论 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ 的敛散性.

解. $\lim_{n\to\infty} (-1)^n a_n 2^n = 0$, 故 $\left|a_n 2^n\right| \le M \Rightarrow \left|a_n\right| \le \frac{M}{2^n}$, 故绝对收敛.

4. 设 $f(x) \in C[0, 2\pi]$, 记 $a_n = \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx$, $n = 1, 2, \dots$, 证明:

(1) 若 f(x) 在 $[0,2\pi]$ 上有连续的一阶导数,则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$ 收敛;

(2) 若 f(x) 在 $[0,2\pi]$ 上有连续的二阶导数,则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ 绝对收敛.

证. (1) $a_n = \frac{1}{n} \int_{0}^{2\pi} f(x) d(\sin nx) = -\frac{1}{n} \int_{0}^{2\pi} f'(x) \sin nx dx$, 故 $|a_n| \le \frac{M}{n}$, 即得;

(2)
$$a_n = \frac{1}{n^2} \int_0^{2\pi} f'(x) d(\cos nx) = \frac{f'(2\pi) - f'(0)}{n^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} \int_0^{2\pi} f''(x) \cos nx dx$$
, 故 $|a_n| \le \frac{M}{n^2}$, 即得, 证毕.

5. 设
$$a_n = a_0 + nd(d > 0)$$
 为等差数列, 证明 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n}$ 发散.

证.
$$\frac{1}{a_n} = \frac{1}{a_0 + nd} \sim \frac{1}{d} \frac{1}{n}$$
, 证毕.

6. 设
$$f(x)$$
 在 $x = 0$ 处二阶可导, $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 0$,证明 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$ 绝对收敛.

证.
$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2}x^2 + o(x^2) = \frac{f''(0)}{2}x^2 + o(x^2)$$
, 于是

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} n^2 \left| f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right| = \frac{\left| f''(0) \right|}{2}, \quad \text{th} \sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} \left| f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right| \text{ with } \text{if } \text{\mathbb{E}}.$$

7. 设
$$u_n \neq 0$$
, 且 $\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{n}{u_n} = 1$, 讨论 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \left(\frac{1}{u_n} + \frac{1}{u_{n+1}} \right)$ 的敛散性.

解.
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{1}{u_n}=\lim_{n\to\infty}\left(\frac{n}{u_n}\cdot\frac{1}{n}\right)=0$$
, $s_n=\sum_{k=1}^n\left(-1\right)^{k+1}\left(\frac{1}{u_k}+\frac{1}{u_{k+1}}\right)=\frac{1}{u_1}\pm\frac{1}{u_{n+1}}\to\frac{1}{u_1}$, 故

级数收敛, 而
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} n \left(\frac{1}{u_n} + \frac{1}{u_{n+1}} \right) = 2 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{u_n} + \frac{1}{u_{n+1}} \sim \frac{2}{n}$$
, 故级数条件收敛.

8. 讨论
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots (2n)}$$
 的收敛性.

解. 设
$$u_n = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots (2n)}$$
, 则 $u_{n+1} = \frac{2n+1}{2n+2} u_n < u_n$,单调减少,又利用

$$2n = \frac{(2n-1)+(2n+1)}{2} > \sqrt{(2n-1)(2n+1)}$$
,得到

$$u_n < \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{\sqrt{1} \cdot \sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{5} \cdot \sqrt{5} \cdot \sqrt{7} \cdots \sqrt{2n-1} \cdot \sqrt{2n+1}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n+1}} \rightarrow 0, 级数收敛;$$

$$u_n = \frac{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots (2n-2) \cdot 2n} = \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{7}{6} \cdots \frac{2n+1}{2n} \cdot \frac{1}{2n+1} > \frac{1}{2n+1}$$
, 故 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 发散, 即

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} u_n$$
 条件收敛.

第12.3节幂级数

一. 函数项级数

设 $\{u_n(x)\}$ 为I上函数序列,则表达式 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}u_n(x)$ 称为I上的**函数项(无穷)级数**;

若 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(x_0)$ 收敛,则称 x_0 为级数的**收敛点**,反之称为**发散点**,收敛点全体构成的

集合称为收敛域,发散点全体构成的集合称为发散域,在收敛域内

$$s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(x)$$
 称为该函数项级数的**和函数**, $r_n(x) = s(x) - s_n(x)$ 为**余项**.

例.
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n + x^{-n}}{n^2}$$
 的收敛域为 $\{x = \pm 1\}$.

二. 幂级数及其收敛性

幂级数 $a_0 + a_1(x - x_0) + a_2(x - x_0)^2 + \dots + a_n(x - x_0)^n + \dots$ 是最常见的函数项级数,

我们只讨论特殊形式 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots + a_n x^n + \dots$, 其中 a_n 称为 **系数**.

注. 幂级数 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 在 x=0 处必收敛, 故收敛域一定非空.

1. 幂级数收敛域的结构

例. 几何级数
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n$$
, $s_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} x^k = \frac{1-x^n}{1-x}$, 当 $|x| < 1$ 时收敛, $s(x) = \frac{1}{1-x}$,

当|x|≥1时发散,故其收敛域为(-1,1).

定理 (Abel 定理). (1) 设 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x_0^n$ 收敛, 则当 $|x| < |x_0|$ 时, $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 绝对收敛;

(2) 设
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x_0^n$$
 发散, 则当 $|x| > |x_0|$ 时, $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 发散.

推论. 设 A 为 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 的收敛域, 令 $R = \sup\{|x|: x \in A\}$ (可以为 ∞), 则

(1) 当
$$|x| < R$$
 时, $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 绝对收敛; (2) 当 $|x| > R$ 时, $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 发散.

定义. 称 R 为 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 的 **收敛半径**, (-R,R) 为 **收敛区间**.

例. 几何级数
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n$$
 的收敛半径 $R=1$, 收敛区间为 $(-1,1)$.

注. 当 R = 0 时只在 x = 0 处收敛, $R = +\infty$ 时在 $(-\infty, +\infty)$ 上处处收敛.

注. 一般地, 对于幂级数 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x-x_0)^n$, 也有收敛半径 R 的概念, 当 $|x-x_0| < R$ 时, 级数绝对收敛, 当 $|x-x_0| > R$ 时, 级数发散.

2. 收敛半径的求法

定理(系数模比值法). 设有
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$$
, 若 $a_n \neq 0$, 且 $\lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \rho$, 则 $R = \frac{1}{\rho}$.

例. 求下列幂级数的收敛半径

$$(1) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^{n-1} \frac{x^{n}}{n}, (2) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n}}{n!}, (3) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n! x^{n}, (4) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\left(x-1\right)^{n}}{n2^{n}}.$$

解. (1)
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} = 1 \Rightarrow R = 1$$
;

(2)
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} = 0 \Rightarrow R = +\infty$$
;

(3)
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \to \infty} (n+1) = \infty \Rightarrow R = 0$$
;

(4) 考虑
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{n2^n}$$
, $\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{2} \frac{n}{n+1} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow R = 2$.

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{2^n} x^{2n}$$
 的收敛区间.

解. 令
$$t = x^2$$
,则级数变为 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{2^n} t^n$, $\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow R = 2$,故收敛区间为 $-2 < t < 2$,即 $-\sqrt{2} < x < \sqrt{2}$.

注. 一般地, 对于
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_n(x)$$
, 可以由 $\lim_{x\to\infty} \left| \frac{u_{n+1}(x)}{u_n(x)} \right| < 1 \Rightarrow$ 收敛区间.

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2} (x+1)^{2n}$$
 的收敛区间.

解.
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \left| \frac{u_{n+1}(x)}{u_n(x)} \right| = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{(2n+2)!}{\left[(n+1)!\right]^2} \cdot \frac{(n!)^2}{(2n)!} \cdot (x+1)^2 = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{(2n+2)(2n+1)}{(n+1)^2} \cdot (x+1)^2 = 4(x+1)^2, \quad \text{故 } 4(x+1)^2 < 1 \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} < x+1 < \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow -\frac{3}{2} < x < -\frac{1}{2}.$$

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\left[3+\left(-1\right)^{n}\right]^{n}}{n} x^{n}$$
 的收敛区间.

解. 考虑
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^{2^{n-1}}}{2n-1} x^{2^{n-1}}$$
, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4^{2^n}}{2n} x^{2^n}$, 前者的 $R = \frac{1}{2}$, 后者的 $R = \frac{1}{4}$, 故当 $|x| < \frac{1}{4}$ 时,

原级数 =
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^{2n-1}}{2n-1} x^{2n-1} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4^{2n}}{2n} x^{2n}$$
 绝对收敛, 而当 $|x| > \frac{1}{4}$ 时, $\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{4^{2n}}{2n} x^{2n} = \infty$, 故

原级数发散,因此收敛区间为
$$\left(-\frac{1}{4},\frac{1}{4}\right)$$
.

定理(系数模根值法). 设有
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$$
, 若 $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = \rho$, 则 $R = \frac{1}{\rho}$.

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n^2} x^n$$
 的收敛区间.

解.
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n = e \Rightarrow R = \frac{1}{e}$$
,故收敛区间为 $\left(-\frac{1}{e}, \frac{1}{e}\right)$.

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n} (2x)^{2n+1}$$
 的收敛区间.

解. 令
$$t = x^2$$
,考虑级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4^n}{n^n} t^n$,则 $\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = 0 \Rightarrow R = +\infty$,故 $t \in (-\infty, +\infty) \Rightarrow x \in (-\infty, +\infty)$.

三. 幂级数的运算

定理. 设
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$$
, $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n x^n$ 的收敛区间分别为 $\left(-R_1, R_1\right)$, $\left(-R_2, R_2\right)$, 若

$$|x| < R = \min\{R_1, R_2\}$$
, III (1) $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n \pm \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n x^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (a_n \pm b_n) x^n$;

(2)
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n \cdot \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n x^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$$
, $\sharp r : c_n = \sum_{k=0}^{n} a_k b_{n-k}$.

定理. 设幂级数 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 的和函数为 s(x), 则

(1) (连续性).
$$s(x)$$
 在 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 的收敛域内连续, 即 $\lim_{x \to x_0} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x_0^n$;

(2) (逐项积分).
$$s(x)$$
在 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 的收敛域内可积,且 $\int_{0}^{x} s(x) dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{0}^{x} a_n x^n dx$;

(3) (逐项求导).
$$s(x)$$
在 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ 的收敛区间内可导,且 $s'(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (a_n x^n)'$.

注. 幂级数通过逐项求导, 逐项积分后得到的新级数收敛半径不变, 但在收敛区间端点处的敛散性可能会有改变, 例如:

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} x^n$$
 的收敛域为 $(-1,1]$,而 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} x^{n-1}$ 的收敛域为 $(-1,1)$.

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (2^n - 1) x^n$$
 的和函数.

解.
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = 2 \Rightarrow R = \frac{1}{2}$$
,收敛域为 $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} \right)$,则在 $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} \right)$ 上

$$s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (2^n - 1)x^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^n x^n - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n = \frac{2x}{1 - 2x} - \frac{x}{1 - x} = \frac{x}{(1 - x)(1 - 2x)}.$$

例. 求 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nx^n$ 的和函数.

解.
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = 1 \Rightarrow R = 1$$
,收敛域为 $(-1,1)$,设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nx^n$,则在 $(-1,1)$ 上,

$$s(x) = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^{n-1} = x \left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right)' = x \left(\frac{x}{1-x} \right)' = \frac{x}{(1-x)^2}.$$

例. 求 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^2 x^n$ 的和函数.

解.
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow R = 1$$
, 收敛域为 $(-1,1)$, 设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 x^n$, 则在 $(-1,1)$ 上,

$$s(x) = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 x^{n-1} = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(n+1) x^{n-1} - x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^{n-1} = x \left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n+1} \right)^n - x \left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right)^n = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^{n-1} = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n-1} = x \sum_$$

$$x\left(\frac{x^{2}}{1-x}\right)'' - x\left(\frac{x}{1-x}\right)' = x\left(\frac{1}{1-x}\right)'' - x\left(\frac{1}{1-x}\right)' = \frac{2x}{(1-x)^{3}} - \frac{x}{(1-x)^{2}} = \frac{x+x^{2}}{(1-x)^{3}}.$$

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n+1} = 1 + \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x^2}{3} + \cdots$$
 的和函数.

解.
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow R = 1$$
,收敛域为[-1,1],设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n+1}$,则在(-1,1)上,

$$xs(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \Rightarrow \left[xs(x)\right]' = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n = \frac{1}{1-x}, \text{ if } xs(x) - 0s(0) = \int_{0}^{x} \left[xs(x)\right]' dx = \frac{1}{1-x}$$

$$\int_{0}^{x} \frac{dx}{1-x} = -\ln(1-x) \Rightarrow s(x) = -\frac{\ln(1-x)}{x} (x \neq 0), \ \overrightarrow{\text{mi}} \ s(0) = 1.$$

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n(n+1)}$$
 的和函数.

解.
$$\rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow R = 1$$
,收敛域为[-1,1],设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n(n+1)}$,则

在
$$(-1,1)$$
上, $s'(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{x^n}{n}$, $s''(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} x^{n-1} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-x)^{n-1} = \frac{1}{1+x}$,

故
$$s'(x) - s'(0) = \int_0^x \frac{1}{1+x} dx = \ln(1+x), \ s(x) - s(0) = \int_0^x \ln(1+x) dx =$$

$$(1+x)\ln(1+x)-x$$
, $x \in (-1,1]$, $\overline{m} s(-1) = \lim_{x \to -1^+} s(x) = 1$.

注.
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^{n+1} 2^n \frac{x^{n+1}}{n(n+1)} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^{n+1} \frac{\left(2x\right)^{n+1}}{n(n+1)} = \frac{1}{2} s(2x).$$

例. 求
$$1-\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{7}+\frac{1}{9}-\frac{1}{11}+\cdots$$
的和.

解. 考虑
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} x^{2n+1}$$
, 收敛域为 $[-1,1]$, 设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} x^{2n+1}$, 则在 $(-1,1)$ 上,

$$s'(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-x^2)^n = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$
,于是 $s(x) - s(0) = \int_0^x \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \arctan x$,故

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} = s(1) = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

例. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(2n+1)}$$
 的和.

解. 考虑
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{n(2n+1)}$$
, 收敛域为[-1,1], 设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{n(2n+1)}$, 则在(-1,1)上,

$$s'(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{n}$$
, $s''(x) = 2\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{2n-1} = \frac{2}{x} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{2n} = \frac{2}{x} \cdot \frac{x^2}{1-x^2} = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$, $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$

$$s'(x)-s'(0) = \int_{0}^{x} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} dx = -\ln(1-x^2), \ s(x) = s(0) - \int_{0}^{x} \ln(1-x^2) dx =$$

$$(1-x)\ln(1-x^2)+2x-2\ln(1+x)$$
, $to \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{n(2n+1)}=s(1)=2-2\ln 2$.

补充练习

1. 填空题

(1) 设
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n x^n$$
 有收敛半径3,则 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n a_n (x-1)^n$ 的收敛区间为______.

(2) 设
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x-1)^n$$
 在 $x=3$ 处发散, $x=-1$ 处收敛, 则收敛域为_____.

(3) 设
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x+1)^n$$
 在 $x=3$ 处条件收敛,则收敛区间为_____.

解. (1)
$$R = 3$$
, $(-2,4)$; (2) $R = 2$, $[-1,3)$; (3) $R = 4$, $(-5,3)$.

2. 求
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n+1)x^{2n}$$
 的和函数.

解. 令
$$t = x^2$$
, 级数为 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n+1)t^n$, 收敛域为 $[-1,1]$, 设 $s(t) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n+1)t^n$, 则

在
$$(-1,1)$$
内, $s(t) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (t^{n+1})' = \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t^{n+1}\right)' = \left(\frac{t}{1-t}\right)' = \frac{1}{\left(1-t\right)^2}$,故 $-1 < x < 1$ 时,

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n+1)x^{2n} = \frac{1}{(1-x^2)^2}.$$

3. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2+1}{n} x^n$$
 的和函数.

解. 设
$$s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2 + 1}{n} x^n$$
, $x \in (-1,1)$, 则 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n} = s_1 + s_2$,

$$s_1(x) = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^{n-1} = x \left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right)' = x \left(\frac{x}{1-x} \right)' = \frac{x}{\left(1-x\right)^2}, \ s_2'(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n-1} = \frac{1}{1-x}, \ \text{ix}$$

4. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{(n+1)(n+2)}$$
 的和函数.

解. 收敛域为[-1,1], 设
$$s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{(n+1)(n+2)}, x \in (-1,1), 则$$

$$x^{2}s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+2}}{(n+1)(n+2)} = s_{1}(x), \ \overrightarrow{\text{mil}} \ s'_{1}(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}, \ s''_{1}(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n} = \frac{x}{1-x},$$

故
$$s_1'(x) = s_1'(x) - s_1'(0) = \int_0^x \frac{x}{1-x} dx = -\ln(1-x) - x$$
, $s_1(x) - s_1(0) = -\sin(1-x) - x$

$$-\int_{0}^{x} \left[\ln (1-x) + x \right] dx = (1-x) \ln (1-x) + x - \frac{x^{2}}{2}, \ s(x) = \frac{(1-x) \ln (1-x) + x}{x^{2}} - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$s(0) = \lim_{x \to 0} s(x) = 0$$
, $s(1) = \lim_{x \to 1^{-}} s(x) = \frac{1}{2}$.

5. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$$
 的和函数.

解. 收敛域为
$$(-\infty, +\infty)$$
, 设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$, 则

$$s''(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n-2}}{(2n-2)!} = s(x) + 1 \Rightarrow s''(x) - s(x) = 1 \Rightarrow s(x) = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{x} - 1,$$

$$\begin{cases} s(0) = 0 \\ s'(0) = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow C_1 = C_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \ \ \text{th} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!} = \frac{1}{2} \left(e^x + e^{-x} \right) - 1, \ x \in \left(-\infty, +\infty \right).$$

6. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}\right) x^n$$
 的和函数.

解.
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt[n]{1+\frac{1}{2}+\cdots+\frac{1}{n}} = 1$$
, 收敛区间(-1,1), 设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1+\frac{1}{2}+\cdots+\frac{1}{n}\right)x^n$, 则

$$s(x)-xs(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n} = -\ln(1-x) \Rightarrow s(x) = \frac{\ln(1-x)}{x-1}, |x| < 1.$$

7. 求
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{2^n}$$
 的和.

解. 考虑
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n+1)x^n$$
, 设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n+1)x^n$, $x \in (-1,1)$, 则 $s(x) =$

$$2\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n+1)x^{n} - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{n} = 2\left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{n+1}\right)' - \frac{1}{1-x} = 2\left(\frac{x}{1-x}\right)' - \frac{1}{1-x} = \frac{2}{\left(1-x\right)^{2}} - \frac{1}{1-x},$$
 于是

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{2^n} = s\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 8-2 = 6.$$

8. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n(2n-1)}$$
 的和.

解. 考虑
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\left(-1\right)^{n-1}}{n(2n-1)} x^{2n}$$
, 设 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\left(-1\right)^{n-1}}{n(2n-1)} x^{2n}$, $x \in [-1,1]$, 则

$$s'(x) = 2\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{2n-1} x^{2n-1}$$
, $s''(x) = 2\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-x^2)^{n-1} = \frac{2}{1+x^2}$, $\exists x s'(x) - s'(0) = \frac{2}{1+x^2}$

$$\int_{0}^{x} \frac{2}{1+x^{2}} dx = 2 \arctan x, \ s(x) - s(0) = 2 \int_{0}^{x} \arctan x dx = 2x \arctan x - \ln(1+x^{2}), \ \text{T}$$

$$s(1) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \ln 2.$$

第12.4节 函数展开成幂级数

一. Taylor 级数

在上一节, 我们研究了如何求一个幂级数的和函数, 现在讨论相反的问题, 即如何把一个给定的函数 f(x) 展开为幂级数.

若在I内, $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x - x_0)^n$, 则称f(x)在I内可以展开为 $x - x_0$ 的幂级数.

定理(唯一性). 设 f(x) 在 $U(x_0)$ 内可以展开为 $x-x_0$ 的幂级数 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x-x_0)^n$,则

$$a_n = \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}, \ n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \ \exists \exists \ f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!} (x - x_0)^n.$$

定义. 称
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!} (x-x_0)^n$$
 为 $f(x)$ 在 x_0 处的**泰勒级数**;

若它在 $U(x_0)$ 内收敛,且以f(x)为和函数,称它为f(x)在 x_0 处的<mark>泰勒展开式</mark>;

特别地,
$$x_0 = 0$$
 时称 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!} x^n$ 为 $f(x)$ 的**麦克劳林级数**;

若它在U(0)内收敛,且以f(x)为和函数,则称它为f(x)的麦克劳林展开式。

定理. 设 f(x) 在 x_0 处任意阶可导,则 f(x) 在 x_0 邻的域内可展开为 $x-x_0$ 的幂级数 \Leftrightarrow 在该邻域内, $\lim_{n} R_n(x) = 0$,其中 $R_n(x)$ 为 f(x) 的泰勒公式中的余项:

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}[x_0 + \theta(x - x_0)]}{(n+1)!}(x - x_0)^{n+1} (0 < \theta < 1).$$

二. 函数展开成幂级数

1. 直接展开法

分两步: (1) 写出 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!} x^n$, 求收敛半径 R; (2) 在(-R,R) 内估计余项

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\theta x)}{(n+1)!} x^{n+1} (0 < \theta < 1)$$
,验证是否 $\lim_{n \to \infty} R_n(x) = 0$.

例. 将 $f(x) = e^x$ 展开为 x 的幂级数.

解.
$$f^{(n)}(0) = 1$$
,得 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!}$, $R = +\infty$, 而 $\left| R_n(x) \right| = \left| \frac{e^{\theta x}}{(n+1)!} x^{n+1} \right| \le e^{|x|} \frac{\left| x \right|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}$,于是

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} R_n(x) = 0, \text{ iff } e^x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!}, x \in (-\infty, +\infty).$$

例. 将 $f(x) = \sin x$ 展开为 x 的幂级数.

解.
$$f^{(n)}(0) = \sin \frac{n\pi}{2}$$
,得 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$, $R = +\infty$,而

$$\left|R_{n}(x)\right| = \left|\frac{\sin\left(\theta x + \frac{n\pi}{2}\right)}{(n+1)!}x^{n+1}\right| \leq \frac{\left|x\right|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}, \; \exists \exists \lim_{n \to \infty} R_{n}(x) = 0, \; \exists t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$\sin x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}, \ x \in (-\infty, +\infty).$$

例(牛顿二项展开式). 将 $f(x) = (1+x)^{\alpha}$ 展开成 x 的幂级数.

解. 不妨设
$$n \notin \mathbb{N}$$
, $f^{(n)}(x) = \alpha(\alpha - 1) \cdots (\alpha - n + 1) (1 + x)^{\alpha - n}$, 得 $f(0) = 1$,

$$f'(0) = \alpha, f''(0) = \alpha(\alpha-1), \dots, f^{(n)}(0) = \alpha(\alpha-1)\dots(\alpha-n+1)$$
, 得麦克劳林级数

$$1 + \frac{\alpha}{1!} \cdot x + \frac{\alpha(\alpha - 1)}{2!} x^2 + \dots + \frac{\alpha(\alpha - 1) \cdot \cdot \cdot (\alpha - n + 1)}{n!} x^n + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} {\alpha \choose n} \cdot x^n, \not \exists \vdash$$

$$\binom{\alpha}{n} = \frac{\alpha(\alpha - 1)\cdots(\alpha - n + 1)}{n!}, \ \rho = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left| \frac{\alpha - n}{n + 1} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow R = 1;$$

设
$$s(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} {\alpha \choose n} \cdot x^n$$
, $x \in (-1,1)$, 则 $(1+x)s'(x) = \alpha s(x) \Rightarrow s(x) = C(1+x)^{\alpha}$, 且

$$s(0) = 1 \Rightarrow C = 1$$
, $\sharp t(1+x)^{\alpha} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} {\alpha \choose n} \cdot x^n$, $x \in (-1,1)$.

2. 间接展开法

例. 将
$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2 + 4x + 3}$$
 展开为 x 的幂级数.

$$\frac{1}{2}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n x^n - \frac{1}{6}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^n = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \left(1 - \frac{1}{3^{n+1}}\right) x^n, -1 < x < 1.$$

例. 将
$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2 + 4x + 3}$$
 展开为 $x - 1$ 的幂级数.

解. 设
$$t = x - 1$$
, 则 $f(x) = \frac{1}{(x+3)(x+1)} = \frac{1}{(t+4)(t+2)} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{t+2} - \frac{1}{t+4} \right) =$

$$\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{t}{2}} - \frac{1}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{t}{4}} = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \left(\frac{t}{2}\right)^n - \frac{1}{8} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \left(\frac{t}{4}\right)^n \left(-2 < t < 2\right) =$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \left(\frac{1}{2^{n+2}} - \frac{1}{2^{2n+3}}\right) t^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \left(\frac{1}{2^{n+2}} - \frac{1}{2^{2n+3}}\right) (x-1)^n, -1 < x < 3.$$

注.
$$\frac{1}{1-u} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u^n$$
, $\frac{1}{1+u} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n u^n$, 其中 $|u| < 1$.

例. 将 $f(x) = \frac{1}{(2-x)^2}$ 展开为 x 的幂级数.

$$\widehat{\text{ \mathbb{H}}$. } f(x) = \left(\frac{1}{2-x}\right)' = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{1-\frac{x}{2}}\right)' = \frac{1}{2} \left[\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^n\right]' = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{2^{n+1}} x^{n-1}, -2 < x < 2.$$

例. 将 $f(x) = \cos x$ 展开为 x 的幂级数.

解.
$$f(x) = (\sin x)' = \left[\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}\right]' = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!}, x \in (-\infty, +\infty).$$

例. 将 $f(x) = \ln(1+x)$ 展开为 x 的幂级数

解.
$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x} = \frac{1}{1-(-x)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-x)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^n$$
, $-1 < x < 1$, 故

$$f(x) = f(0) + \int_{0}^{x} f'(x) dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}, x \in (-1,1].$$

例. 将 $f(x) = (1-x)\ln(1+x)$ 展开为 x 的幂级数.

解一.
$$f'(x) = -1 + \frac{2}{1+x} - \ln(1+x) = -1 + 2\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^n - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n+1} x^{n+1} =$$

$$1+2\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n x^n - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n} x^n = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \frac{2n+1}{n} x^n , -1 < x < 1, 故$$

$$f(x) = f(0) + \int_{0}^{x} f'(x) dx = x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n} \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} x^{n+1}, x \in (-1,1].$$

解二.
$$f(x) = (1-x)\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n+1} x^{n+1} - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n+1} x^{n+2} =$$

$$x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \frac{1}{n+1} x^{n+1} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n} x^{n+1} = x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} x^{n+1}, \ x \in \left(-1,1\right].$$

例. 将 f(x) = arctan x 展开为 x 的幂级数.

解.
$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{1-(-x^2)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-x^2)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n}$$
, $-1 < x < 1$, 故

$$f(x) = f(0) + \int_{0}^{x} f'(x) dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}, x \in [-1,1].$$

例. 将 $f(x) = \arctan \frac{1+x}{1-x}$ 展开为 x 的幂级数.

解.
$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{1-(-x^2)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-x^2)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n}$$
, 故

$$f(x) = f(0) + \int_{0}^{x} f'(x) dx = \frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}, x \in [-1,1).$$

例. 设
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin x}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$
,求 $f^{(n)}(0), n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots$

解. 当
$$x \neq 0$$
 时, $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n+1)!}$, 由连续性, 当 $x = 0$ 时也成立, 故

由展开的唯一性,
$$f^{(2n-1)}(0)=0$$
, $f^{(2n)}(0)=\frac{\left(-1\right)^n}{(2n+1)!}\cdot (2n)!=\frac{\left(-1\right)^n}{2n+1}$.

补充练习

1. 求
$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+1}{n!} x^n$$
 的和函数.

解.
$$s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{n!} x^n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} x^n = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} = x e^x + e^x - 1, -\infty < x < \infty$$
;

或者,
$$s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+1}{n!} x^n = \left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n!}\right)' = \left(x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!}\right)' = \left[x(e^x - 1)\right]' = xe^x + e^x - 1.$$

2. 将
$$f(x) = \frac{x}{1 + x - 2x^2}$$
 展开为 x 的幂级数.

解.
$$f(x) = \frac{1+x-1}{(1+2x)(1-x)} = \frac{2}{(1+2x)(2-2x)} - \frac{1}{1+2x} = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{1-x} - \frac{1}{1+2x} \right) =$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \left[\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-2x \right)^n \right] = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1 - \left(-2 \right)^n}{3} x^n, \quad -\frac{1}{2} < x < \frac{1}{2}.$$

3. 将
$$f(x) = \ln \frac{x}{1+x}$$
 展开为 $x-1$ 的幂级数.

解.
$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{1+x} = \frac{1}{1-(1-x)} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1+\frac{x-1}{2}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (1-x)^n - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-\frac{x-1}{2}\right)^n = \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{x-1}{2}\right)^n$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(-1\right)^n \left(1 - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}}\right) \left(x - 1\right)^n, \ \text{iff } f\left(x\right) = f\left(1\right) + \int_{1}^{x} f'(x) \, dx =$$

$$\ln \frac{1}{2} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n+1} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} \right) (x-1)^{n+1}, |x-1| < 1 \Leftrightarrow 0 < x < 2.$$

4. 设
$$f(x) = x^5 \sin x$$
, 求 $f^{(10)}(0)$.

解.
$$f(x) = x^5 \left(x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \cdots\right) = x^6 - \frac{x^8}{3!} + \frac{x^{10}}{5!} - \cdots$$
, 故 $f^{(10)}(0) = \frac{10!}{5!}$.

第12.7节 傅里叶级数

一. 三角函数系的正交性

定义. 称 $\{1,\cos x,\sin x,\cos 2x,\sin 2x,\cdots,\cos nx,\sin nx,\cdots\}$ 为三角函数系.

定理. 三角函数系在 $[-\pi,\pi]$ 上正交,即其中任何两个不同函数的积在 $[-\pi,\pi]$ 上的积分等于零.

称
$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right)$$
为以 $2l$ 为周期的**三角级数**.

二. 函数展开成傅里叶级数

定义. 记
$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx (n \ge 0)$$
, $b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx (n \ge 1)$, 称为 $f(x)$ 的

傅里叶系数, 此时三角级数 $\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx)$ 称为 f(x) 的**傅里叶级数**,

部分和 $F_n(x)$ 称为f(x)的<mark>傅里叶多项式</mark>.

三. 收敛的一个充分条件

定理(收敛定理——狄利克雷充分条件). 设 f(x) 具有周期 2π , 若它在一个周期内满足(1) 连续, 或者只有有限多个第一类间断点; (2) 只有至多有限多个极值点,则 f(x) 的傅里叶级数收敛, 其和函数为

$$\tilde{f}(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left[f(x^-) + f(x^+) \right];$$

特别地, 在连续点处, $f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx)$.

例. 设 f(x) 具有周期 2π , 且 $f(x) = \begin{cases} -1, & -\pi \le x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$, 将 f(x) 展开为傅里叶级数.

解.
$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{0} (-1) \cos nx dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} 1 \cdot \cos nx dx = 0$$
,

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (-1) \sin nx dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} 1 \cdot \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin nx dx$$

$$\frac{2}{\pi} \left[-\frac{\cos nx}{n} \right]_0^{\pi} = \frac{2}{\pi} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos n\pi}{n} = \frac{2}{\pi} \cdot \frac{\left[1 - \left(-1\right)^n\right]}{n}, \text{ ix}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{4}{\pi} \left[\sin x + \frac{1}{3} \sin 3x + \dots + \frac{1}{2k-1} \sin(2k-1)x + \dots \right], \ \text{\sharp r } \neq k\pi.$$

注. 在
$$x = k\pi$$
 处, $\tilde{f}(x) = \frac{-1+1}{2} = 0$.

例. 设
$$f(x)$$
 具有周期 2π , 且 $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & -\pi \le x < 0 \\ 0, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$, 将 $f(x)$ 展开为傅里叶级数.

解.
$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{0} x \cos nx dx = \frac{1}{n\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{0} x d \sin nx =$$

$$\frac{1}{n\pi} \left(0 - \int_{-\pi}^{0} \sin nx dx \right) = \frac{1}{n\pi} \left[\frac{\cos nx}{n} \right]_{-\pi}^{0} = \frac{1 - \cos n\pi}{n^{2}\pi} = \frac{1 - \left(-1\right)^{n}}{n^{2}\pi},$$

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{0} x dx = -\frac{\pi}{2}, \ b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{0} x \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int$$

$$-\frac{1}{n\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{0} x d \cos nx = -\frac{1}{n\pi} \left(\pi \cos n\pi - \int_{-\pi}^{0} \cos nx dx \right) = -\frac{\cos n\pi}{n} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n}, \text{ ix}$$

$$f(x) = -\frac{\pi}{4} + \left(\frac{2}{\pi}\cos x + \sin x\right) - \frac{1}{2}\sin 2x + \left(\frac{2}{3^2\pi}\cos 3x + \frac{1}{3}\sin 3x\right) - \frac{1}{4}\sin 4x + \frac{1}{3}\sin 3x + \frac{1}{3}\sin$$

$$\left(\frac{2}{5^{2}\pi}\cos 5x + \frac{1}{5}\sin 5x\right) - \frac{1}{6}\sin 6x + \cdots, \ \, \sharp + x \neq (2k+1)\pi.$$

例. 设
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -x, & -\pi \le x < 0 \\ x, & 0 \le x \le \pi \end{cases}$$
, 将 $f(x)$ 展开为具有周期 2π 的傅里叶级数.

解. 将 f(x) 延拓为 $(-\infty, +\infty)$ 上周期为 2π 的函数, 它是连续偶函数, 则

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} x dx = \pi$$
, $b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = 0$,

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} x \cos$$

$$\frac{2}{n\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} x d \sin nx = \frac{2}{n\pi} \left(0 - \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin nx dx \right) = \frac{2}{n\pi} \cdot \frac{\cos n\pi - 1}{n} = \frac{2}{\pi} \cdot \frac{\left(-1 \right)^{n} - 1}{n^{2}}, \text{ ix}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \left(\cos x + \frac{1}{3^2}\cos 3x + \frac{1}{5^2}\cos 5x + \cdots\right), -\pi \le x \le \pi.$$

例. 求和
$$\sigma = 1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} + \cdots$$
 与 $\tau = 1 - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} + \cdots$.

解. 记
$$\sigma_1 = 1 + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$
, $\sigma_2 = \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} + \frac{1}{6^2} + \dots = \frac{1}{4}\sigma$,则

$$\sigma = \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 = \frac{\pi^2}{8} + \frac{1}{4}\sigma \Rightarrow \sigma = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$
, $\overrightarrow{\text{mi}} \sigma_2 = \frac{1}{4}\sigma = \frac{\pi^2}{24}$, $\overrightarrow{\text{tx}}$

$$\tau = \sigma_1 - \sigma_2 = \frac{\pi^2}{12}.$$

四. 正弦级数和余弦级数

若 f(x) 是具有周期 2π 的奇函数,则 $a_n = 0$, $b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx$,此时,它的

傅立叶级数为 $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$,称为**正弦级数**;

若 f(x) 是具有周期 2π 的偶函数,则 $a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx$, $b_n = 0$,此时,它的

傅立叶级数为 $\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx$, 称为**余弦级数**.

例. 设f(x)具有周期 2π ,且在 $[-\pi,\pi)$ 上f(x)=x,将f(x)展开为傅里叶级数.

解. 若不计 $x = (2k+1)\pi$ (对定积分没有影响),则 f(x)是奇函数,故

$$a_n = 0$$
, $b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x \sin nx dx = -\frac{2}{n\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x d \cos nx = \frac{2}{n\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x dx = \frac{2$

$$-\frac{2}{n\pi} \left(\pi \cos n\pi + \int_{0}^{\pi} \cos nx dx \right) = -\frac{2}{n} \cos n\pi = \frac{2}{n} (-1)^{n-1}, \text{ ix}$$

$$f(x) = 2\left(\sin x - \frac{1}{2}\sin 2x + \frac{1}{3}\sin 3x - \cdots\right), \ x \neq (2k+1)\pi.$$

注. 在
$$x = (2k+1)\pi$$
 处, $\tilde{f}(x) = \frac{\pi - \pi}{2} = 0$.

例. 将 $f(x) = E \left| \sin \frac{x}{2} \right| (-\pi \le x \le \pi)$ 展开为具有周期 2π 的傅里叶级数, 其中 E > 0.

解. 将 f(x) 延拓为 $(-\infty,+\infty)$ 上周期为 2π 的函数, 它是连续偶函数, 则

$$a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} E \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos nx dt = -\frac{4E}{(4n^2 - 1)\pi}, \ b_n = 0, \ \text{th}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{4E}{2\pi} - \frac{4E}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4n^2 - 1} \cos nx , -\pi \le x \le \pi.$$

例. 将 $f(x) = \frac{\pi - x}{2} (0 \le x \le \pi)$ 分别展开为具有周期 2π 的正弦级数和余弦级数.

解. 奇延拓到
$$\left[-\pi,\pi\right]$$
上, $b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \frac{\pi - 2}{2} \sin nx dx = \frac{1}{n}$,故

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sin nx, \ x \in (0, \pi];$$

偶延拓到
$$\left[-\pi,\pi\right]$$
上, $a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \frac{\pi - x}{2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}$,

$$a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \frac{\pi - x}{2} \cos nx dx = \frac{1 - \cos n\pi}{n^2 \pi} = \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{n^2 \pi}, \text{ ix}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{(2n-1)^2 \pi} \cos(2n-1) \pi$$
, $0 \le x \le \pi$.

补充练习

1. 设 f(x) 具有周期 2π , 且 $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & -\pi \le x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \le x < \pi \end{cases}$, 它的傅里叶系数为 a_0 , a_n , b_n ,

求
$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$$
.

解.
$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \tilde{f}(0) = \frac{1}{2} \left[f(0^-) + f(0^+) \right] = \frac{0+1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

2. 将 $f(x) = x + 1(0 \le x \le \pi)$ 分别展开为具有周期 2π 的正弦级数和余弦级数.

解. 奇延拓到
$$\left[-\pi,\pi\right]$$
上, $b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} (x+1) \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0$

$$-\frac{2}{n\pi}\Big[(\pi+1)\cos n\pi - 1\Big] = -\frac{2}{n\pi}\Big[(\pi+1)(-1)^n - 1\Big],$$
 to

$$x+1 = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[(\pi+2)\sin x - \frac{\pi}{2}\sin 2x + \frac{1}{3}(\pi+2)\sin 3x - \frac{\pi}{4}\sin 4x + \cdots \right], \ 0 < x < \pi \ ;$$

偶延拓到
$$\left[-\pi,\pi\right]$$
上, $a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} (x+1) \sin nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi$

$$\frac{2}{n\pi}\int_{0}^{\pi}\left(x+1\right)d\sin nx=-\frac{2}{n\pi}\int_{0}^{\pi}\sin nxdx=\frac{2}{n\pi}\cdot\frac{\cos nx-1}{n}=\frac{2}{n\pi}\cdot\frac{\left(-1\right)^{n}-1}{n},$$

$$a_0 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (x+1) dx = \pi + 2$$
, ix

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} + 1 - \frac{4}{\pi} \left(\cos x + \frac{1}{9} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{25} \cos 5x + \dots \right), \ 0 \le x \le \pi.$$

第12.8节 一般周期函数的傅里叶级数

定理. 设 f(x)是 T=2l 的周期函数,且满足收敛定理的条件,则在连续点处

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right)$$
, 其中

$$a_n = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^{l} f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx (n = 0, 1, 2, \dots), b_n = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^{l} f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx (n = 1, 2, \dots);$$

而在间断点处,该级数收敛到 $\frac{f(x-0)+f(x+0)}{2}$.

注. 上述积分区间可以换为任何长21的区间,例如[0,21].

注. 当
$$f(x)$$
 为奇函数时, $a_n = 0$, $b_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx$;

当
$$f(x)$$
为偶函数时, $a_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx$, $b_n = 0$.

例. 设
$$f(x)$$
 具有周期 4, 并且 $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & -2 \le x < 0 \\ 1, & 0 \le x < 2 \end{cases}$, 将它展开为傅里叶级数.

$$\mathbb{H}. \ a_0 = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^{2} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2} dx = 1, \ a_n = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^{2} f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2} \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = 0,$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^{2} f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = \frac{1}{n\pi} (1 - \cos n\pi) = \frac{1}{n\pi} \left[1 - (-1)^n \right],$$

故
$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{\pi} \left(\sin \frac{\pi x}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \sin \frac{3\pi x}{2} + \frac{1}{5} \sin \frac{5\pi x}{2} + \cdots \right), \ x \neq 2k.$$

例. 将 $f(x) = x^2 (0 \le x \le 2)$ 分别展开为正弦级数和余弦级数.

解. 奇延拓到
$$[-2,2]$$
上, 得到 $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2}$, $0 \le x < 2$, 其中

$$b_n = \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = \int_0^2 x^2 \sin \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = (-1)^{n+1} \frac{8}{n\pi} + \frac{16}{n^3 \pi^3} \Big[(-1)^n - 1 \Big];$$

偶延拓到
$$[-2,2]$$
上,得到 $f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2}$, $0 \le x \le 2$,其中

$$a_0 = \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 f(x) dx = \int_0^2 x^2 dx = \frac{8}{3}, \ a_n = \frac{2}{2} \int_0^2 f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = \int_0^2 x^2 \cos \frac{n\pi x}{2} dx = (-1)^n \frac{16}{n^2 \pi^2}.$$

补充练习

1. 设
$$f(x)$$
 具有周期 2, 且 $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & -1 \le x \le \frac{1}{2} \\ x, & \frac{1}{2} < x < 1 \end{cases}$, 则其傅里叶级数在 $x = -\frac{7}{2}$ 处的

和为____.

解.
$$s\left(-\frac{7}{2}\right) = s\left(-\frac{7}{2} + 4\right) = s\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{3}{4}$$
.

2. 设
$$f(x) = x^2 + 1$$
, $0 \le x < 1$, 而 $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin n\pi x$, $x \in (-\infty, \infty)$, 其中

解.
$$s\left(-\frac{1}{6}\right) = -s\left(\frac{1}{6}\right) = -f\left(\frac{1}{6}\right) = -\frac{37}{36}$$
.

3. 设
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & 0 \le x \le \frac{1}{2} \\ 2 - 2x, & \frac{1}{2} < x < 1 \end{cases}$$
,而 $s(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos n\pi x, x \in (-\infty, \infty),$ 其中

解.
$$s\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right) = s\left(-\frac{5}{2} + 2\right) = s\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = s\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2} + 1\right) = \frac{3}{4}$$
.